

509
The Copp, Clark Company, Ltd. School and College Books.

IRVINE'S STATICS AND DYNAMICS.

Designed for the use of Schools and of Graduates for Second
Class Certificates.

By W. H. IRVINE, B.A.

Mathematical Master Collegiate Institute, Kingston.

Price - - - - - 50c.

PILLAN'S CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

SPECIAL EDITION.

Price - - - - - 40c.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES IN ENGLISH COMPOSITION.

By H. I. STRANG, B.A. Price - - - 25c.

SCHMITZ HISTORY OF GREECE AND ROME.

By LEONHARD SCHMITZ, LL.D.

Authorized by Education Department.

Price - - - - - 75c.

SOUVESTRE UN PHILOSOPHE SOUS LES TOITS

WITH COMPLETE VOCABULARY AND NOTES.

For the use of Classes Reading for University Matriculation
and Teacher's Certificates.

By W. H. FRASER, B.A. Price - - - 60c.

TODHUNTER'S TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS.

By I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S.

Authorized Edition. Price - - - 65c.

TODHUNTER'S EUCLID, BOOKS I., II., III.

Authorized by Education Department. For use in 3rd and 4th Forms.

Price - - - - - 40c.

878.1

The Copp, Clark Company, Ltd. School and College Books.

APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY.

By J. McLELLAN, M.A., LL.D. ∴ Price - \$1.00

BOTANICAL NOTE BOOK.

For the use of Students of Practical Botany.

With a large number of Illustrations.

By F. W. MERCHANT, M.A.

New and Enlarged Edition. ∴ Price, - - 50c.

CHEMICAL NOTE BOOK.

FOR CLASS USE WITH

KNIGHT'S H. S. CHEMISTRY, . . . Price 20c.

Containing spaces for observations, conclusions, answers to
Problems, points worth remarking, etc.

DEMOSTHENES PHILIPPICS, I.-II.

With Notes by SAMUEL WOODS, M.A.

HARKNESS' INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK.

Authorized by Education Department.

Uniform in style with the Standard Latin Grammar.

Price - - - - - 50c.

HARKNESS' FIRST GREEK BOOK.

Authorized by Education Department.

Uniform in style with the Standard Latin Grammar.

Price - - - - - 90c.

HARKNESS' STANDARD LATIN GRAMMAR.

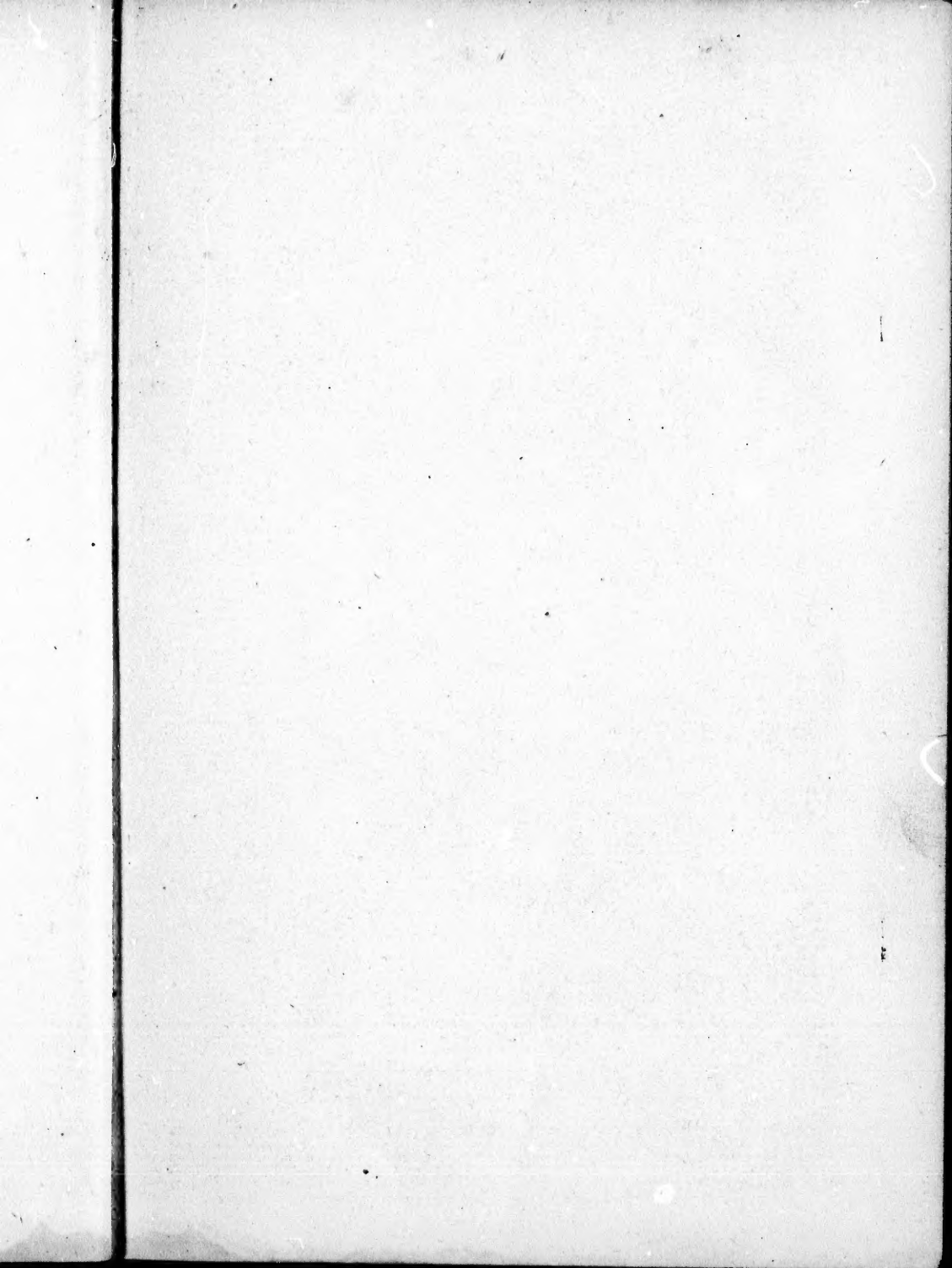
FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

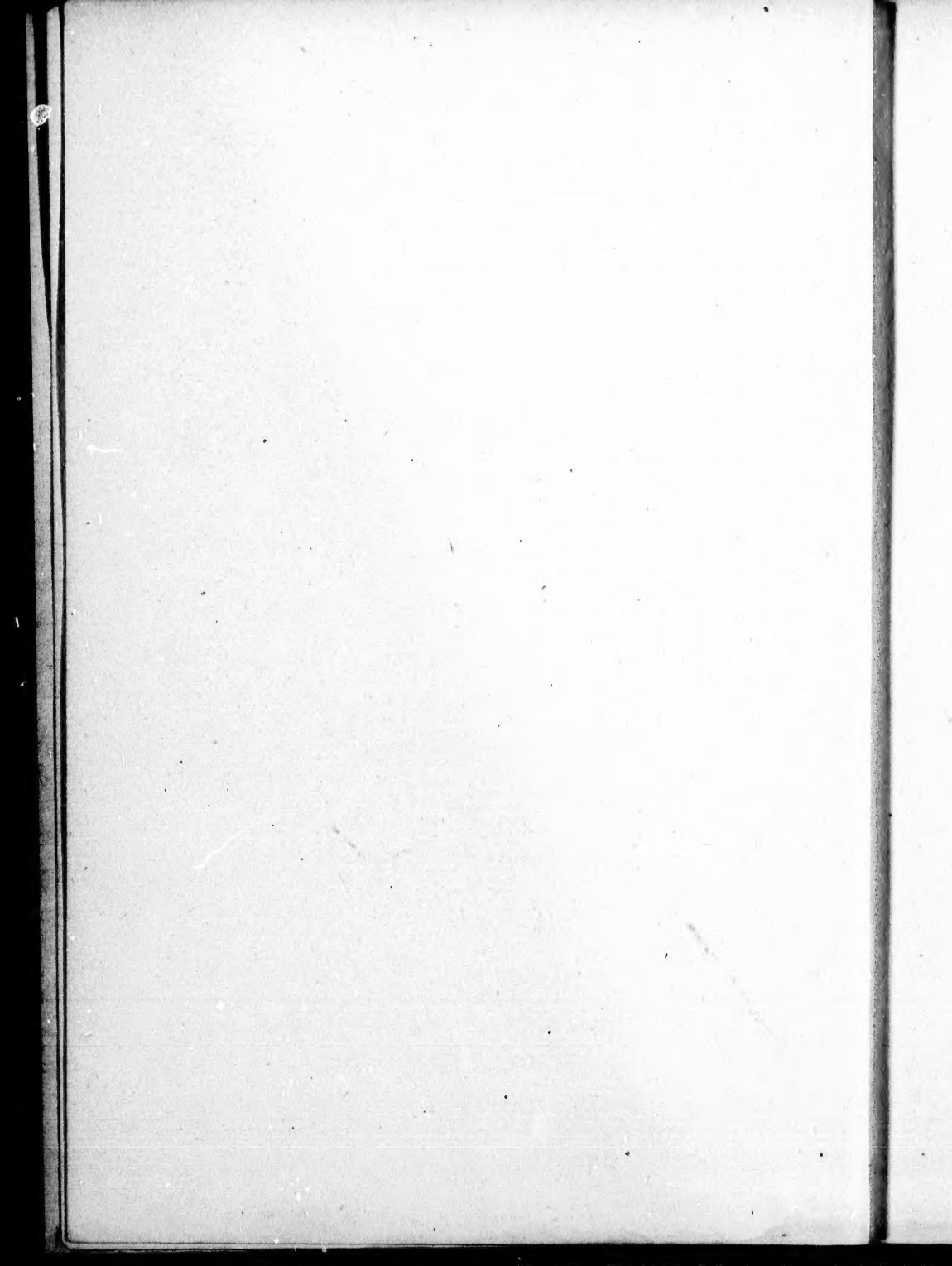
Authorized by Education Department.

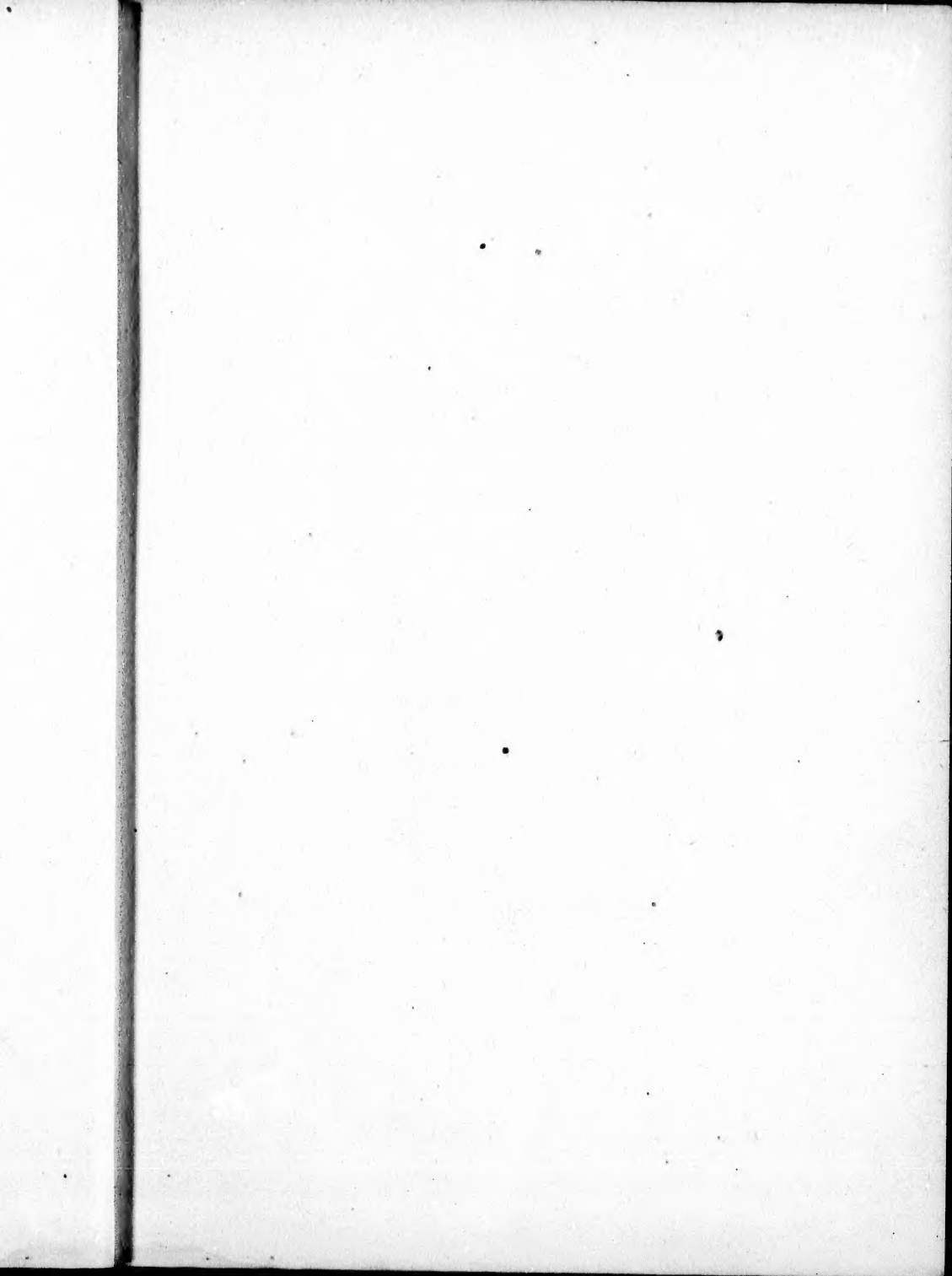
Price - - - - - \$1.00



Presented to
The Library of
The Ontario College of
Education
The University of Toronto
by
Dr. T. H. W. Martin









JULIUS CÆSAR.

Classical Text-Book Series.

CÆSAR'S
BELLUM BRITANNICUM,

WITH

INTRODUCTORY NOTICES, NOTES, AND COMPLETE VOCABULARY,

FOR THE USE OF

INTERMEDIATE AND UNIVERSITY CLASSES,

BY

JOHN HENDERSON, M. A.

CLASSICAL MASTER, ST. CATHARINES COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE.

Toronto:

THE COPP, CLARK CO., LIMITED, 9 FRONT STREET, WEST.

1889.

Entered according to Act of the Parliament of Canada, in the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty one, by COPP, CLARK & COMPANY, Toronto, Ontario, in the Office of the Minister of Agriculture.

3876

PREFACE.

As this Edition is intended for the use of Candidates preparing for University Pass Matriculation and the High School Intermediate Examination, the notes have been made concise. While the Editor has avoided giving too much aid, he has constantly aimed at showing how a passage should be construed, and made a reference to the Grammar of Mr. Harkness whenever any difficulty presented itself. At the suggestion of some friends, it has been thought advisable to add references to the Grammar of Messrs. Allen and Greenough, which, though comparatively unknown in Canada possesses many valuable features-as a School book. The Editor is indebted to Smith's Dictionaries, and to such works as Browne's Roman Literature and Crutwell's Roman Literature, for the matter in the Introduction. To Peile's Greek and Latin Etymology he is under obligations for many derivations in the Vocabulary.

ST. CATHARINES COLLEGE INSTITUTE.

7
fr
m
o
ti
B
a
th
a
th
P
ix
o
e
s
b
w
w
a
le
tr
—
a
d
o
A
m
p
in
8
s
a
o
t

LIFE OF CÆSAR.

¹*Caius Julius Cæsar* was born on the 12th of July, ²100 B. C. The *gens Julia* was not only one of the oldest of the Roman *gentes* (deriving its origin from Iulus, son of Æneas), but also one of the most honoured. Many of its members figure in the consular annals of Roman history. Little is known of Cæsar's father, called also C. Julius Cæsar, except that he held at some time or other the office of *prætor*, and that he died suddenly at Pisa, 84 B. C. To *Aurelia*, the mother, who seems to have been a woman of lofty ambition and a firm believer in the noble destiny of her son, was entrusted the education of the youthful Cæsar. Instructed by *M. Antonius Gniphos*, a Gaul, he soon became proficient in Rhetoric, Philosophy and Greek, at that time regarded as the subjects of a liberal education. He soon gave proofs of genius by composing *Laudes Herculis* and *Edipus*, poems written in early youth. His aunt Julia was married to C. Marius, and to this Cæsar owes his appointment to the office of *flamen dialis* or priest of Jove at the early age of *fourteen*. By virtue of this office he became a *member* of the *sacred college* and the *recipient* of a *handsome income*. He was soon after betrothed to *Cossutia*, a wealthy heiress, but the death of his father, whose wishes he appears to have especially consulted in forming this engagement, was a pretext for breaking up the betrothal. In the next year he sued for and obtained the hand of, *Cornelia*, daughter of L. Cornelius Cinna, the leader of the popular party and the avowed opponent of Sylla. The dictator looked with displeasure on Cæsar. When the remnants of the Marian

¹ Every Roman citizen had regularly *three* names, denoting the *individual*, the *gens*, and the *familia*. Thus in *Caius Julius Cæsar*; *Caius*, the *praenomen*, marked the *individual*; *Julius*, the *nomen*, designated the *gens* or *house*; *Cæsar*, was the *cognomen*, or family name. Sometimes an *agnomen* was added for *honorary distinction*, as *Africanus* to P. Cornelius Scipio.

² Mommsen (*Hist. of Rome*, Mol. III, 15) argues that Cæsar was born 102 B. C. His main reason for assigning this as the date of Cæsar's birth, is, that the *lex annalis*, which prescribed the *minimum* age at which a citizen could hold certain offices, was observed in Cæsar's case. This law ordered that no one could hold the *quaestorship* before he was 34 years of age; the *aedileship*, before 37; the *praetorship*, before he was 41; the *consulship*, before 43. By referring to the chronological table the plausibility of the argument will appear. In answer to this we may say; (1) The law was not always observed; (2) Suetonius makes Cæsar 16 years of age when he lost his father; Plutarch, Suetonius and Appian, represent Cæsar as 56 when he was assassinated.

party were being persecuted with relentless cruelty, it was hardly to be expected that the nephew of Marius and son-in-law of Cinna would escape. Sylla demanded that Cæsar should divorce Cornelia and marry Æmilia, the step-daughter of the dictator. But this Cæsar refused to do. When all Rome was submissively bowing in awe to the rod of the autocratic Sylla, one was found whom neither his threats could deter nor his promises cajole. Cæsar knew well the danger he was incurring in thwarting the will of the dictator, and made up his mind to face it. Through the intercession of his kinsman, Aurelius Cotta, he obtained from Sylla a reluctant pardon, but finding it unsafe to remain at Rome, he went to the East, and fought his first campaign under *M. Minucius Thermus*. At the siege of *Mitylene*, in *Lesbos*, he gained the civic crown for having saved the life of a Roman citizen. After a brief stay at the court of Nicomedes, of Bithynia, he enlisted again under P. Servilius, who was prosecuting the war against the pirates in Cilicia, when the news of Sylla's death (78 B. C.) led him to return home. The tactics that Cæsar adopted in furthering the interests of his party, soon led him to be regarded as its leader. To show the corruption of the Senatorial and Syllan faction by carrying on prosecutions against some of its chief men, was now his object. Although only *twenty-two* years of age, he indicted *Cn. Dolabella* for extortion (*res repetundae*) when governor of Macedonia. Since the courts at that time were filled with creatures of Sylla's choice, and hopelessly corrupt, it was not to be expected that Cæsar would obtain the condemnation of one of the Senatorial faction. He was opposed in this cause by Hortensius, then the most celebrated of Roman jurists. Although Cæsar lost the cause he advocated, this did not deter him from indicting *C. Antonius* next year for a similar offence when governor of Achaia. The ambition of Cæsar at this time was to be the first of Roman orators, for in this way alone could he hope to gain power and influence for the popular party. Since his political opponents were in command of the armies, and usurped all the military offices, every avenue to fame in that direction was blocked up to the aspiring Cæsar. To improve his oratory he resolved to go to the school of *Molo*, in *Rhodes*, at that time the great resort of young Romans. On the voyage Cæsar's vessel was captured by the pirates near *Pharmacussa* (now *Fernaco*), one of the *Sporades*. He was detained for forty days, and was not released till a ransom of fifty talents (about £10,000) was paid. During his stay with these lawless marauders, he is said to have joined in their sports, and jestingly to have told them that when once liberated he would have them crucified—a threat which he afterwards made good; for landing near Miletus he collected a small fleet, captured them, and brought them to Pergamus where they were executed. He stayed at

the school of Molo for two years. When absent from Rome he was elected *Pontifex*, and this necessitated his return home. We are safe in saying that he was closely watching the course of events, and ready to avail himself of the first opportunity of advancing his own ambition and the interests of his political followers. Events were gradually shaping themselves into a reaction against the policy of Sylla. The year 70 B. C. was marked by the first consulship of Cn. Pompey and Licinius Crassus. These began a reform of the Syllan constitution by restoring the rights of the tribunes and of the censors, and by remodelling the senate. By this bill Pompey lost the adherence of the extreme aristocratic party, and had it not been for his subsequent success, would not have been able to surmount the defection. Cæsar warmly supported these measures, and from this time we may trace his gradual rise into power and the growth of the cause he had espoused. In 68 B. C. he became *quaestor*, by virtue of which he was entitled to a seat in the senate. During this year he lost his wife Cornelia and his aunt Julia, widow of C. Marius. As *quaestor* he accompanied Antistius Vetus into Farther Spain (*Hispania Ulterior*), and took up his residence at Corduba (now Cordova). One of the chief duties of the praetor was to attend the provincial assizes (*conventus*), and settle the disputes of the provincials. In this capacity he displayed a spirit of equity and moderation in striking contrast to the rapacity of his predecessors, whose conduct had made the Roman name a by-word for avarice and cruelty.

The friendship of Pompey was further cemented by the marriage of Pompeia, Pompey's cousin. Pompey was then fast becoming the idol of the Roman people. The *Gabinian law* (*lex Gabinia*) gave him extraordinary powers, whereby the whole Roman fleet was placed at his disposal to clear the sea of the buccaneers who infested the Mediterranean and preyed on the Roman shipping. So successful was he that within three months the whole of the pirates were driven out of the inland seas of Southern Europe. This expeditious mode of dealing with these sea-robbers led to his appointment in 66 B.C. to the command of the Mithridatic war which was dragging out its slow length and baffling the energy of the Roman armies. The *lex Manilia*, by which Pompey was appointed, was warmly supported by Cæsar and Cicero. During the next year (65 B.C.) Cæsar was elected *curule aedile*, and while holding this office he increased his popularity as well as his debts by extravagant expenses incurred in providing gladiatorial shows and costly games to gratify the tastes of the populace. The trophies of Marius, which had been destroyed by Sylla, were replaced, and the inscriptions recounting the victories of Aquae Sextiae, Campi Raudii, and over Jugurtha, we may rest assured, would recall to

many a veteran the name of the greatest soldier of the age, the deliverer of Italy and the sturdy supporter of plebeian rights. This bold step of Cæsar was one, among his many attempts, to assert the rights of his cause. The year 63 B.C. is noted for the Consulship of Cicero and the outbreak of the Catilinarian conspiracy. Cæsar was then *pontifex maximus*. On the trial of the conspirators Cæsar spoke in favor of perpetual imprisonment as a punishment due to the revolutionists, and would have convinced the Senate had not Cato and Cicero advocated the death penalty. Cæsar was then advocating what was strictly the legal penalty, since the people, not the Senate, had the power to pass the sentence of death on a Roman citizen. Soon after the defeat of Catiline at Pistoria, 62 B.C., one Vettius, a spy of Cicero's accused Cæsar of being implicated in the conspiracy and offered to produce a letter proving the statement, but in full Senate Cæsar was acquitted. In 62 B.C. he was *Praetor* and supported Metellus Nepos, the Tribune, in carrying several laws over the head of the Senatorial party. The wild scenes of political commotion in the Roman Assembly show how inadequate the Senate was to control the body politic. Government by the Senate was unable to save Rome from destruction, and Cæsar, when he saw this, had to break with it, the only alternative left him. On resigning his Praetorship he went as *Propraetor* to Spain. His debts at that time were enormous, and he was threatened with detention at Rome because he was unable to pay them. Crassus came to his assistance, and Cæsar assumed the government of the province. He conquered the Lusitanians and Gallacians, who were still unsubdued, and the booty he gained from these two campaigns enabled him to pay some of his debts, while his liberality to the soldiers gained their support. He returned and found that Pompey had broken with the Senatorial party after his return from Asia (62 B.C.), because they refused to sanction what he had done in the Mithridatic war. Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus entered into what was called the *First triumvirate*, a term which is misleading and inaccurate.¹ Pompey may be said to have represented the aristocratic classes, Crassus the moneyed interest, while Cæsar was the exponent of the popular cause. By the influence of his two colleagues Cæsar obtained the Consulship for the year 59 B.C., with M. Calpurnius Bibulus as his colleague, a son-in-law of Cato, and an obstinate opponent of Cæsar's party. One of the first acts of Cæsar was to propose an Agrarian Bill, by which Campanian lands were to be divided among the people. Bibulus refused to sanction it, and as the Senate could not be convoked without the assent of both consuls,

¹ The Romans applied the term *triumviri* to a body who openly assumed political power, whereas the first triumvirate was formed for mutual support by a secret combination.

Cæsar brought it up in a popular Assembly. After it was passed, and the Senate compelled to adopt it, Cæsar followed up this movement by obtaining from the people a full ratification of Pompey's acts in the East. To conciliate the *Equites*, who formed a large body of the *publicani*, he remitted *one-third* of the money they had agreed to pay as taxes to the treasury. Before giving up his consulship he laid plans for the continuance of his power. The Senate had assigned to him the superintendence of forests and public pastures of Italy, an insignificant office, which gave him no influence and little remuneration. Vatinius, the Tribune, proposed a Bill by which Cæsar was invested with proconsular power for *five* years over the Gauls and Illyricum, with the command of two legions. Pompey and Crassus both supported the Bill. The marriage of Julia, Cæsar's daughter and Pompey, further cemented the union between these two men. Cicero and Cato were the only men of any note who were not directly or indirectly under Cæsar's power. The prosecution of Clodius for his connection with the mysteries of Bona Dea led Cicero to break with the popular party, and the counter indictment against Cicero for violating the law in causing Roman citizens to be put to death without a regular trial caused his exile in 58 B.C. Cato was a stern advocate of senatorial rights. No charge could be brought against him. Of all the Romans of that time perhaps he alone was untainted and above suspicion. He was entrusted with a state commission to annex Cyprus to the Roman Empire, and remained there for two years. With Cicero in Thessalonica, Cato in Cyprus, Crassus and Pompey pledged to the policy of non-interference, Clodius became master of Rome. At this time Cæsar left for Gaul. Events there required his presence. The Helvetii, a nation who occupied modern Switzerland, had determined to settle in Gaul, and were making a western migration for this purpose. Cæsar, with remarkable activity, appeared with his legions on the scene of action, and in a terrible battle fought at *Bibracte* (now *Autun*, in Burgundy,) defeated them with frightful slaughter. The scattered remnant who survived that fearful carnage retreated home, completely broken and discomfited. The Aedui who dwelt on the west of the Saone being hard pressed by the Suevi, a German nation, invited him to assist them. At Basle the Germans were routed. These two victories, gained during the first year of his command in Gaul, not only secured for him prestige at Rome, but taught the Gauls the terrible power and indomitable courage of the Roman armies. At the conclusion of each campaign Cæsar went into Cisalpine Gaul to attend the district courts (*conventus*) and keep up communication with Rome. He fixed his headquarters at Lucca, in Liguria, and there he generally remained during the winter.

In the year 57 B. C. a strong Confederacy of the Belgic tribes was formed against him. He defeated them in several engagements, the chief of which was fought at the River Sabis (now *Sambre*) against the Nervii. So decisive was this victory, that out of sixty thousand men, only five thousand survived. His third campaign did not begin till late in the year (56 B. C.), since he was detained in Northern Italy by the state of matters at Rome. At Lucca, in April, Pompey and Crassus held a conference with him for the continuance of his command for *five* years after the expiry of his first term, which would end in 54 B. C. Caius Trebonius had already caused a Bill (*lex Trebonia*) to be passed sanctioning this and assigning Syria to Crassus, Spain to Pompey, Gaul to Cæsar. During the latter part of this year Cæsar defeated the Veneti in North-western Gaul in a great naval battle. In the next year (55 B. C.) he crossed the Rhine, but only remained *eighteen* days on the German side of the river. Later in the summer he made his first expedition against Britain, but remained only a few days on the island. In his fifth campaign (54 B. C.) with large forces he crossed the channel, and after defeating the Britons under Cassivelaunus, he penetrated as far as St. Albans, in Hertfordshire. He returned to find his daughter Julia, the wife of Pompey, dead. Thus was broken the strongest link of the chain that bound these two triumvirs. In his next campaign he crossed the Rhine a second time to punish the Germans who supported the *Treviri* in the revolt, but he soon, however, returned without gaining any advantage. The death and defeat of Crassus at Charrae in this year caused a break in the triumvirate. The campaign of 52 B. C., was a most arduous one. Under Vercingetorix all the Gallic nations arose simultaneously. He, of all the leaders Cæsar had yet encountered, possessed the greatest ability. The Gauls were defeated at Alesia, and this victory was so complete that little remained to be done during the next two years to complete the total subjugation of Gaul. An estrangement had taken place between Pompey and Cæsar in the year 52 B. C. The brilliant successes of Cæsar in Gaul had, no doubt, filled the emulous mind of Pompey with envy. The only course Pompey had was to champion the party of the Senate and obtain its control. In the year 49 B. C. the Consuls were L. Lentulus and C. Marcellus, both in the interest of Pompey. The object of the Senate was to get Cæsar to give up his command. Cæsar sent a letter to the Senate offering to do so, provided that Pompey would disband his legions. Warm debates in the Senate followed. Under the direction of Metellus Scipio and Cato, the Senate declared Cæsar a public enemy, and on the 6th January, 49 B. C., a Bill was passed giving unlimited power to the Consuls. Marcus Antonius and Q. Cassius Longinus, the Tribunes who opposed this measure, fled to Cæsar for refuge. Under the plea of guarding the sacred rights of the Tribunes,

Cæsar crossed the Rubicon and entered Ariminum. Passing southward through Umbria and Picenum, the towns voluntarily surrendered until he came to Corfinium, which was defended by Domitius Ahenobarbus. This was soon taken by Cæsar. Pompey had meanwhile fled to Brundisium (17th March). Thither Cæsar followed him, but Pompey had taken ship for Greece with two legions before Cæsar had arrived. By the 1st April Cæsar had returned to Rome and was master of Italy. Petreius and Afranius, two lieutenants of Pompey, were collecting an army in Spain. Near *Ilerda* (now *Lerda*) they were defeated by Cæsar. On his return march Cæsar stormed and took *Massilia*, which had declared for Pompey. While absent from Rome he had been appointed *dictator* on the motion of Æmilius Lepidus, but he held the office only eleven days. Pompey was busy raising his legions in Greece, whither the Senatorial chiefs flocked to his standard. The riches of the East soon enabled him to obtain recruits among the revolutionary Greeks, who were in a state of chronic rebellion against Rome. On the 5th of November Cæsar landed on the coast of Epirus and marched to Apollonia, while Pompey was at Dyrrachium. During the winter both armies lay inactive on the Apsus. A number of transports that landed in the spring of 48 B. C., under M. Antonius, augmented the forces of Cæsar, but even with these Cæsar's forces were *numerically inferior* to those of Pompey, although far *superior in discipline*. After several minor engagements Pompey moved east and entered Thessaly, where he was joined by Metellus Scipio. At *Pharsalus*, on the Enipeus, Cæsar and Pompey pitched their camps. Pompey's forces numbered at this time 44,000 men, and were (according to Cæsar's statement) twice the number of those opposed to them. Cæsar's trained veterans, who for many years had been led to regard their general as invincible, proved more than a match for the raw, undisciplined soldiers of his adversary. On the 9th of August *Pharsalia* witnessed the defeat of Pompey and an end to the Senatorial government at Rome. Hastily flying through the vale of Tempe, Pompey embarked on a small boat which took him to Lesbos, Cicilia, Cyprus, and finally to Egypt. He had expected that at the court of Ptolemy Dionysius he would have found an asylum, but on his arrival at Alexandria he was assassinated by one *Septimius*, who had previously served with him in the war against the pirates. Cæsar arrived in Egypt a few days after the murder, and rewarded the assassin deservedly by putting him to death. When Cæsar came to Alexandria two parties existed, one supporting Cleopatra in her claims for the throne of Egypt, and the other favouring her brother Ptolemy Dionysius. During the disturbance that arose, Cæsar on one occasion barely escaped with his life. The arrival of a Roman army, however, relieved the com-

mander from his perilous position. The party opposed to Cleopatra was defeated, and the young king was among the slain, after which Cleopatra was installed as Queen of Egypt. The party of Pompey was far from being subdued. Cn. Pompeius, the son of the great commander, Cato, and others had assembled a fleet at *Corcyra*, and sailed to Africa. Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, thinking this a favorable opportunity to regain the lost empire of his father, had stirred up Western Asia to a war with Rome. Cæsar left Egypt in May, 47 B. C., and soon after defeated Pharnaces at *Zela*. The announcement of this victory was made to the Senate in the famous words, *veni, vidi, vici*. Early in July, 47 B. C., he entered Rome in triumph. The next step was to meet the Pompeians in Africa. He assembled his troops at *Lilybaeum*, and about the middle of October, 47 B. C., he reached the opposite coast. The troops being unprepared for action Cæsar concluded to wait for reinforcements. On the 4th of February, 46 B. C. he fought the battle of *Thapsus*, where the Senatorial army, after a terrible struggle, was forced to retreat. After the loss of this battle Cato committed suicide at *Utica*. Cæsar, after creating a province of Africa, returned to Rome in May, 46 B. C., to celebrate his triumph over Gaul, Egypt, Pontus, and Numidia,¹ after which he published a general amnesty to all his opponents. He was appointed dictator, for ten years, censor for three years, and practically became master of the Roman Empire. In this year he made a reform in the calendar, and brought the civil into harmony with the solar year. In Spain, Varus Labienus, and the two sons of Pompey had rallied the remains of the African forces. *Corduba* (now *Cordova*) was the headquarters of the Pompeians. Cæsar set out September, 46 B. C., but from sickness remained inactive till January, 45 B. C., when he defeated them at *Munda*, about 25 miles west of the modern *Malaga*. This sealed the fate of the opposing party. He remained in Spain from January to September, quenching the dying embers of the Pompeian party. During the brief period he had to live he set himself to redress the grievances of the Roman world. By virtue of his office as *censor* he revised the register of citizens and granted the right of franchise to all citizens of Gallia Transpadana. The codification of the laws was one of his unfulfilled designs. He increased the Senate to 900, and entertained the idea of a complete federation of the Roman world. His agrarian measures were only partially carried out. The month of *Quintilis* was named *Julius* after him, and his figure was placed on the coins of the State. The honours given to Cæsar

¹No mention was made of the civil war, because no Roman could enjoy a triumph over fellow-citizens as such. The mention of Numidia was because Juba was an independent Prince, and had Thapsus been merely a victory over the Pompeians, Numidia would not have been mentioned.

were distasteful to the nobles, and still more so to the people. The charge of aiming at regal power was easily made and, at Rome, as easily credited. The statues of Cæsar, crowned with a diadem in the *forum*, tended to increase the popular suspicion that he aimed at being King. On the 26th of January, 44 B.C., at the great *festival of the Alban mount*, by many in the crowd he was hailed as "King." At the *Lupercalia*, on the 15th of February, Marcus Antonius approached the Dictator and offered him a *diadem*. When Cæsar put it aside the applause that followed showed the feelings of the populace. The presence of Cleopatra with her young son Cæsarion, tended to stir up the feelings of many against him. Soon a conspiracy was on foot. The leader of it was M. Junius Brutus, praetor urbanus, a nephew of Cato, and one of those who had received pardon from Cæsar after the battle of Pharsalia. His Stoical philosophy had made him a theorist, and he was undoubtedly influenced by the sincere but mistaken idea that the death of Cæsar would bring back the republican form of government. Along with Brutus was C. Cassius, brother of Q. Cassius Longinus, one of the tribunes, who fled to Cæsar in 49 B.C. His motives were probably personal. About sixty in all were in the conspiracy, many of whom were holding offices by the favor of Cæsar. A meeting of the Senate was called for the Ides of March, and this day was fixed for the murder. The secret leaked out, and though Cæsar had several warnings, still he disregarded them. It was arranged that Trebonius Cimber should present a petition for the recall of his brother from banishment. While Cimber was kneeling at Cæsar's feet, Casca struck Cæsar with a dagger on the side. This was a signal for the others. Cæsar fell, pierced with twenty-three wounds, at the base of Pompey's statue, which had been erected in memory of Pompey after the battle of Pharsalia.

Character of Cæsar.—In his public character, Cæsar may be viewed under three aspects: as a *politician*, a *soldier*, and a *man of letters*. Like Cicero, Cæsar first entered public life at the bar. He soon became the acknowledged leader of the popular party, but unlike the Gracchi and Marius, he was averse to revolutionary schemes to further the interests of his followers. He contented himself in the commencement of his career with undertaking causes which showed the oppression practised by the Roman Senate in the case of provincials, and with advocating schemes for the benefit of the people. He entertained the grand design of making a regular code of Roman law, of a complete distribution of the *publicus ager*, of giving wider and more extended power to the Senate, of a complete federation of the Roman world. In the midst of his plans he was cut off without carrying out to their full completion any of the schemes he inaug-

urated; As a *soldier*, his career was less brilliant than as a statesman. Perhaps he was inferior in military genius to Pompey. His foresight and caution were, however, of service to him in selecting the proper men for his subordinates, and never risking a battle without due preparation. The rapidity of his movements brought him face to face with an enemy before they were aware of his approach. At times he was unsuccessful in battle, as at *Gergovia* and *Dyrrachium*, but his versatile genius enabled him to make the most of a temporary defeat. His kind indulgence to his soldiers was never made at the sacrifice of discipline. In his campaigns he never unnecessarily exposed his troops to danger, although he was perfectly regardless of the lives of the enemy. As an *orator*, Cicero says he surpassed those who practised no other art. His style is the essence of simplicity. He indulges in no poetical flourishes like Livy, and does not weary the reader with prolix dissertations on virtue and moral excellence like Sallust. No military history equals the account of the Gallic wars. Nothing of importance has been left unsaid; nothing has been said that could be dispensed with. The Story is embellished with geographical descriptions, and detailed accounts of the customs and manners of the different tribes. The *fairness* with which Cæsar states the facts of the civil war is strikingly in contrast with the *abuse* which Cicero heaps on his political opponents.

The Works of Cæsar :—

- (1) *Extant*; (a) *Commentarii de Bello Gallico*, in seven books. This work contains an account of the Conquest of Gaul, from 58 B. C. to 52 B. C. In the beginning of the first book we have the Conquest of the Helvetii mentioned, while the opening of the seventh refers to the death of Clodius as lately taking place. An eighth book was added by Aulus Hirtius (who fell at Mutina, 43 B. C.) to complete the narrative.

(b) *Commentarii de Bello Civili*, in three books. This gives an account of the civil wars down to the time of the Alexandrine war. The history of the Alexandrine, African and Spanish campaigns were afterwards added in three books. *Hirtius* probably wrote the account of the *Alexandrine* campaign; *Oppius*, that of the *African*; the account of the *Spanish* war was written probably by a *Centurion* of Cæsar's army, according to Niebuhr, who discovers a change in style and expression from that of the other two accounts.

- (2) *Lost Works*; (a) *Anticato*. A reply to Cicero's panegyric on Cato Uticensis, who fell at Thapsus, 46 B. C.

(b) *De Analogia*, or as Cicero calls it, *De Ratione Latine loquendi*, dedicated to Cicero, and written while Cæsar was crossing the Alps.

(c) *Libri Auspiorum* or *Auguralia*, published 63 B. C. when Cæsar was *Pontifex maximus*.

(d) *De Astris*, published also 63 B. C.

(e) *Apothegmata* or *Dicta Collectanea*, a collection of witticisms made at different times.

(f) *Pœmata*, nearly all were written in youth. To these belong *Œdipus*, *Laudes Herculis*, and *Iter*, (describing his going to Spain in 46 B. C.).

II.—CHRONOLOGY OF THE TIMES OF CÆSAR.

DATE.	CÆSAR'S LIFE.	LITERARY CHRONOLOGY.	CIVIL CHRONOLOGY.
B. C. 100	<i>Birth of Cæsar.</i>		Pompey and Cicero <i>six</i> years of age.
95		Birth of Lucretius. First public appearance of Hortensius.	
91		Death of the orator Crassus.	Livius Drusus proposes a bill to enfranchise the Italians, but is assassinated.
90			Lex Julia passes, giving the Italians the franchise. Marius war (90-88 B.C.)
88		Cicero goes to Rome to hear Molo and Philo.	Sylla receives the command of the first Mithridatic war. Marius expelled from Rome and goes to Africa.
87		Catullus, the poet, born.	Return of Marius. Massacres of Marius and Cinna. Death of Octavius, the Consul, and Antonius, the orator.
86	<i>Cæsar flamen dialis</i>	Birth of Sallust, the historian.	Death of Marius in his seventh consulship.
85			
84		Death of Attius, the Tragic poet.	Conclusion of the Mithridatic war. Sylla returns.
83	<i>Cæsar marries Cornelia.</i>		War against the Marian party.
82		Lucinius, the orator, born.	Sylla proscribes the leaders of the Marian party.
81	<i>Cæsar proscribed.</i>	Cicero's oration, <i>Pro Quinto</i> .	Sylla dictator.
80	<i>Cæsar at the siege of Mitylene.</i>	Cicero's oration, <i>Pro Roscio</i>	
79		Cicero goes to Athens and hears Zeno and Antiochus.	Sylla lays down his dictatorship.
78	<i>Cæsar returns to Rome.</i>	Cicero at Rhodes.	Death of Sylla.
77	<i>Cæsar indicts Cn. Dolabella.</i>	Cicero's return to Rome. Hortensius the chief of Roman legal orators.	
76	<i>Cæsar indicts C. Antonius.</i>	Birth of Asinius Pollio.	

CHRONOLOGY, &c.—(Continued).

DATE.	CÆSAR'S LIFE.	LITERARY CHRONOLOGY.	CIVIL CHRONOLOGY.
B. C.			
75	Cæsar goes to Rhodes to the School of Molo.		Cicero <i>quaestor</i> of Sicily.
74			Third Mithridatic war begins, with Lucullus in command.
73	Cæsar elected <i>Pontif</i> , and returns to Rome. Elected <i>Military Tribune</i> .		Mithridates defeated at Cysicus. Commencement of the Gladiatorial war.
72			Murder of Sertorius.
71			Defeat of Spartacus by Crassus.
70		Birth of <i>Virgil</i> . Cicero's orations against <i>Verres</i> .	Consulship of Pompey and Crassus. The <i>lex Aurelia</i> passed choosing the Judges from the Senators, Knights, and Tribuni <i>erarii</i> .
69		Cicero's orations <i>Pro Fontio</i> and <i>Pro Cæsina</i> .	Cicero <i>aedile</i> . Lucullus defeats Tigranes at Tigranocerta.
68	Cæsar <i>quaestor</i> .		
67			<i>Lex Gabinia</i> passed appointing Pompey to the command of the fleet in the war against the pirates.
66		Cicero <i>praetor</i> , and delivers orations <i>Pro lege Manilia</i> and <i>Pro Cluentio</i> .	<i>Lex Manilia</i> passed appointing Pompey to the command of the Mithridatic war.
65	Cæsar <i>curule aedile</i>		Catiline's first conspiracy.
64		Cicero's orations. <i>In Toga Candida</i> .	Pompey reduces Syria.
63	Cæsar <i>pontifex maximus</i> .	Cicero's orations (1) <i>de Lege Agraria</i> ; (2) <i>Pro Rabirio</i> ; (3) <i>In Catilinam</i> ; (4) <i>Pro Murena</i> .	Catiline's second conspiracy. Birth of Augustus.
62	Cæsar <i>praetor</i> .	Cicero's oration <i>Pro Sulla</i> .	Defeat of Catiline at <i>Pistoria</i> . Return of Pompey.
61	Cæsar <i>propraetor</i> in Spain.	Cicero's oration <i>Pro Archia</i> .	Trial and acquittal of Clodius.
60	Cæsar forms a coalition with Pompey and Crassus, called <i>First Triumvirate</i> .		

CHRONOLOGY, &c.—(Continued).

DATE.	CÆSAR'S LIFE.	LITERARY CHRONOLOGY.	CIVIL CHRONOLOGY.
B. C.			
59	Cæsar Consul. Receives the Gauls and Illyricum for five years.	Birth of T. Livius, the historian. Cicero's oration <i>Pro L. Flacco</i> .	The Agrarian bill passed: the acts of Pompey ratified.
58	Cæsar's first campaign in Gaul. Defeat of Ariovistus and the Helvetii.	Cicero goes into banishment.	Clodius tribune of the plebs.
57	Cæsar's second campaign. Defeat of the Belgæ.	Cicero returns from banishment.	
56	Cæsar's third campaign in Gaul. Conquest of the Veneti.	Cicero's orations (1) <i>Pro Sex-tio</i> ; (2) <i>In Vatinius</i> ; (3) <i>De haruspicum responsis</i> ; (4) <i>De Provinciis Consularibus</i> ; (5) <i>Pro M. Cælio Rufo</i> ; (6) <i>Pro Cornelio Balbo</i> .	Pompey and Crassus hold a conference with Cæsar at Luca, and arrange for a continuation of the command.
55	Cæsar's fourth campaign. Invasion of Britain.	Cicero's <i>de Oratore</i> written. Virgil assumes the <i>toga virilis</i> .	<i>Lex Trebonia</i> passed, giving Cæsar five years further command in Gaul; Pompey receives the two Spains; Crassus, Syria.
54	Cæsar's fifth campaign. Crosses over to Britain.	Cicero's <i>de Republica</i> written. His orations <i>Pro Scauro</i> , <i>Pro Plancio</i> , <i>Pro Rabirio</i> .	Crassus marches against the Parthians.
53	Cæsar's sixth campaign. Crosses the Rhine.		Defeat and death of Crassus at <i>Charræ</i> .
52	Cæsar's seventh campaign. Takes Alesia.	Cicero's oration <i>Pro Milone</i> . Writes <i>De Legibus</i> . Death of Lucretius.	Death of Clodius.
51	Cæsar's eighth campaign. Total subjugation of Gaul.	Cicero <i>Proconsul</i> in Cilicia.	
50	Cæsar spends the winter in Cisalpine Gaul.	Death of Hortensius.	Measures of Pompey against Cæsar.
49	Cæsar dictator I.		Civil war begins.
48	Cæsar Consul, and defeats Pompey at <i>Pharsalia</i> .		
47	Cæsar dictator II. Defeat of Pharnaces at <i>Zela</i> .		

CHRONOLOGY, &c.—(Continued).

DATE.	CÆSAR'S LIFE.	LITERARY CHRONOLOGY.	CIVIL CHRONOLOGY.
B. C. 46	Cæsar defeats the Pompeians at <i>Thapsus</i> . Reformation of the Calendar.	Cicero composes his <i>Brutus</i> and <i>Partitiones Oratoriæ</i> . His orations <i>Pro Marcello</i> and <i>Pro Ligario</i> delivered.	
45	Cæsar dictator III. Defeat of the Pompeians at <i>Munda</i> , in Spain. Cæsar dictator for ten years; Consul and Censor for life.	Cicero writes <i>Orator</i> , <i>Academica</i> , <i>De Finibus</i> . Pronounces his oration <i>Pro Deiotaro</i> .	
44	Cæsar dictator IV. Assassinated 15th March.	Cicero writes his <i>Tusculanæ Disputationes</i> ; <i>De Natura Deorum</i> ; <i>De Fato</i> ; <i>De Amicitia</i> ; <i>De Senectute</i> ; <i>De Gloria</i> ; <i>Topica</i> ; <i>De Officiis</i> . His first four <i>Philippics</i> pronounced.	Antony proclaimed a public enemy.

II.—ROMAN HISTORY.

History, or rather chronology, was cultivated in a somewhat crude form by the Romans in the earliest times. From the early days of the Republic the magistrates were required to keep certain records of their doings while in office, and these records formed for many years the sole history of the State. The following may be regarded as the chief original sources from which subsequent history was derived :

(1) *Annales* (i. e. *annales libri*, year books) were records kept by different officers recording the events of the year. Those of the *pontifex maximus* were styled *annales pontificum*, *annales maximi*, and recorded little beyond the eclipses, prodigies and events of a supernatural nature. Most of these records perished in the taking of the city by the Gauls in 390 B. C., but, as far as possible were replaced and continued down to 133 B. C., when they were discontinued. The *annales consulares*, of which a copy may be seen at the end of Smith's Classical Dictionary, gave the names of the consuls and the wars waged.

(2) *Commentarii sacerdotum* seem to have been a kind of almanac for the benefit of the *priests*, telling for what event each day was noted. We also hear of the *commentarii augurum* kept by the *augurs* for a similar purpose. The *Fasti* of Ovid appears to have been constructed after the manner of these.

(3) *Libri praetorum* were records kept by the praetors.

(4) *Libri lintei* were linen rolls containing historical records. Little is known of these except that they existed in very early times, and are mentioned by Livy as containing an account of the first treaty with Carthage in 509 B. C.

(5) *Tria milla tabularum* contained the acts of the Senate from the foundation of the city till the burning of the capital in Vespasian's reign, 79 A. D. .

(6) *Corpus civilis legis*, collected at different times.

These were the documents on which the Roman historians chiefly based their works and which they consulted. The burning of the city by the Gauls caused the destruction of many important records. This accounts to some extent for the obscurity of the early part of the Roman history. We may divide the *historical compositions* of the Romans into *three classes*:

(1) *Annales*, (2) *Historiae*, (3) *Commentarii*. The difference between *Annales* and *Historiae* is still a matter of discussion. *Cicero* says that the *Annales* were written in imitation of the *pontifical annals* and were merely memorials of the times, men, places, events, without any ornament, and provided the meaning was intelligible, the chief excellence lay in brevity. The *Historiae* added the ornaments of the orator to the narrative, aimed at descriptions and were varied with speeches and harangues. *Aulus Gellius* says the *Annales* observe the order of the years, narrating under each year the events that occurred in sequence of time, while the *Historiae* did not observe the order of occurrence. *Servius* gives his opinion that the *Annales* were records of events that took place in former days, while the *Historiae* treated of events that took place during the lifetime of the Author. The *Commentarii* were records, or rather notes or *memoranda*. It is probable *Cæsar* intended to work up and present his in a different form, but as *Cicero* says their merit was such in the eyes of the discerning that all judicious writers shrank from the attempt to alter them.

There are *three periods* of Roman History :

(1) The first extends from the beginning of the second Punic War to the birth of *Cæsar*. The compositions of this period went generally under the name of *Annales*.

(2) The second period extended from *Cæsar's* birth to the death of *Augustus*, 14 A.D. The flourishing period of Roman history is contemporaneous with the development of oratory and poetry. The narratives of the historians are more ornate, the language more refined and the treatment of history better understood.

(3) The third period may be dated after the death of *Augustus*. The only historian of note is *Tacitus*, who flourished under the fostering care of *Trajan*. The decay of history was caused by the death of political liberty. All history, as well as all poetry, that was not adulation was treason under the cruel despotism of the successors of *Augustus*.

The following is a list of the principal Roman Historians :

NAME.	FLOURISHED.	WORKS.
Q. Fabius Pictor.	220 B.C.	History of Punic Wars (in Greek).
L. Cincius Alimentus.	220 B.C.	History of Punic Wars (in Greek).
C. Acilius Glabrio.	220 B.C.	History of Punic Wars (in Greek).
M. Porcius Cato.	220 B.C.	Origines.
L. Cassius Hemina.	150 B.C.	Annales.
Q. Fabius Maximus.	150 B.C.	Annales.
C. Fannius.	150 B.C.	Annales.
C. Sempronius.	150 B.C.	Annales.
L. Caelius Antipater.	120 B.C.	Annales.
C. Licinius Macer.	100 B.C.	Annales.
Cn. Gellius.	100 B.C.	Annales.
L. Calpurnius Piso.	100 B.C.	Annales.
Q. Claudius.	100 B.C.	Annales.
Q. Valerius Antias.	100 B.C.	Annales.
L. Cornelius Sisenna.	100 B.C.	Historia.
P. Sempronius Asellio.	100 B.C.	Historia.
Lucius Luceius.	80 B.C.	History of the Social and Marsic Wars.
Licinius Lucullus.	70 B.C.	History of the Social Wars.
Ælius Tubero.	60 B.C.	Annales.
C. Julius Caesar.	60 B.C.	Commentarii de Bello Gallico ; de Bello Civili.
Cornelius Nepos.	60 B.C.	Libri Exemplorum.
C. Sallustius.	50 B.C.	Bellum Catilinarium ; Bellum Jugurthinum.
Asinius Pollio.	50 B.C.	History of the Civil War.
Trogus Pompeius.	50 B.C.	Historia Philippica.
T. Livius.	10 B.C.	Annales.
Velleius Paterculus.	10 B.C.	Historia.
Cn. Cornelius Tacitus.	70 A.D.	Historia and Annales.
C. Suetonius Tullius.	70 A.D.	XII. Caesarum Vita.
Q. Curtius Rufus.	100 A.D.	Alexandri Magni Vita.
L. Annæus Florus.	100 A.D.	De Rebus Romanis.
C. Plinius Secundus.	100 A.D.	De Bello Germano Historia.

IV.—THE ROMAN EXPEDITIONS.

1st Expedition.

55 B.C.—At the close of this year Julius Caesar lands, but stays only a few days.

54 B.C.—Caesar again lands, defeats Casivelaunus, King of the Cassi, and penetrated as far as St. Albans.

2nd Expedition.

In consequence of the civil wars from 49 B.C.—31 B.C., Britain was neglected by the Romans. The policy of Augustus (31 B.C.—14 A.D.) was non-aggressive, and Tiberius (14 A.D.—37 A.D.) adhered to the example of his predecessor. Caligula (37 A.D.—41 A.D.) intended to subdue Britain, but nothing was done.

43 A.D.—Bericus, a petty king, having been expelled from the island, appealed to Claudius, who took up his cause. Aulus Plautius

was sent out and defeated Caractacus and Togodumnus. Claudius also in person commanded at a victory which he gained near the Thames.

49 A.D.—Ostorius Scapula succeeded, and built a line of forts from the Avon to the Nen. He defeated the Silures and made Caractacus a prisoner.

59 A.D.—Suetonius Paulinus succeeded, and defeated the Iceni and Trinobantes under Boadicea.

3rd Expedition.

78 A.D.—Agricola succeeds, and reduced Mona (Anglesey).

89 A.D.—He advances as far as the Tay, and defeated Galgagus, at the foot of the Grampians.

After this period the Romans maintained a pacific policy towards Britain.

t
h
t
f
i
i
o
n
s
n
l
n

C. JULII CÆSARIS.
DE BELLO GALLICO
LIBER QUARTUS.

XX. ¹Exigua parte ætatis reliqua, ²Cæsar, ³Etsi in his locis—
⁴quòd omnis Gallia ad septentriones vergit—maturæ sunt hiemes,
tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit, ⁵quòd, omnibus fere Gallicis
bellis, hostibus nostris inde subministrata auxilia intelligebat : et, si
tempus anni ⁶ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen ⁷magno sibi usui
fore arbitrabatur, ⁸si modò insulam adisset, genus hominum perspex-
isset, ⁹loca, portus, aditus cognovisset : ¹⁰quæ omnia fere Gallis erant
incognita. ¹¹Neque enim temere præter mercatores illò adit quis-
quam, neque iis ipsis quicquam præter oram maritimam ¹²atque eas
regiones, quæ sunt contra Gallias, notum est. Itaque, ¹³evocatis ad
se undique mercatoribus, ¹⁴neque quanta esset insulæ magnitudo,
neque quæ aut quantæ nationes incoherent, neque ¹⁵quem usum belli
haberent, aut quibus institutis uterentur, neque qui essent ad
¹⁶majorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.

XXI. Ad hæc cognoscenda, ¹priusquam periculum faceret,
idoneum esse arbitratus ²Caium Volusenum, cum ³navi longa præ-
mittit. ⁴Huic mandat, uti, ⁵exploratis omnibus rebus, ad se quam-
primum revertatur : ipse cum omnibus copiis in ⁶Morinos proficisci-
tur, quòd inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam transjectus. Huc
naves undique ex finitimis regionibus et, quam superiore æstate ad
⁷Veneticum bellum fecerat, classem jubet convenire. Interim,
consilio ⁸ejus cognito et per mercatores ⁹perlato ad Britannos, a
compluribus ejus insulæ civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, ¹⁰qui
polliceantur obsides dare atque imperio Populi Romani obtemperare.
Quibus auditis, ¹¹liberaliter pollicitus, hortatusque ut in ea sententia
permanerent, eos domum remittit, et cum his unà Commium—quem
ipse, ¹²Atrebatibus superatis, regem ibi constituerat, cujus et virtu-
tem et consilium probabat, et quem sibi fidelem arbitrabatur, cujus-

que auctoritas in iis regionibus ¹²magni habebatur—mittit. ¹⁴Huic imperat, quas possit ¹⁵adeat civitates, horteturque ¹⁶ut Populi Romani fidem sequantur, ¹⁷seque celeriter eò venturum nuntiet. Volusenus, ¹⁸perspectis regionibus, ¹⁹quantum ei facultatis dari potuit, ²⁰qui ²¹navi egredi ac se barbaris committere non auderet, quinto die ad Cæsarem revertitur; quæque ibi perspexisset renuntiat.

XXII. ¹Dum in his locis Cæsar navium parandarum causa moratur, ex magna parte Morinorum ad eum legati venerunt, ²qui se de superioris temporis consilio excusarent, ³quòd homines barbari, et ⁴nostræ consuetudinis imperiti, bellum Populo Romano fecissent, ⁵seque ea, quæ imperâsset, facturos pollicerentur. ⁶Hoc sibi satis opportunè Cæsar accidisse arbitratus, ⁷quòd neque post tergum hostem relinquere volebat, neque ⁸belli gerendi, propter anni tempus, facultatem habebat, neque ⁹has tantularum rerum occupationes sibi Britanniae anteponendas judicabat, magnum iis obsidum numerum imperat. Quibus adductis, eos ¹⁰in fidem recepit. Navibus circiter octoginta onerariis ¹¹coactis contractisque, quot satis esse ad duas transportandas ¹²legiones existimabat, ¹³quicquid præterea navium longarum habebat, ¹⁴quæstori, legatis, ¹⁵præfectisque distribuit. ¹⁶Huc accedebant octodecim onerariæ naves, quæ ex eo loco ¹⁷ab millibus passuum octo vento tenebantur, ¹⁸quominus in eundem portum pervenire possent. Has equitibus distribuit. Reliquum exercitum ¹⁹Quinto Titurio Sabino et Lucio Aurunculeio Cottæ, legatis, in ²⁰Menapios atque in eos pagos Morinorum, ab quibus ad eum legati non venerant, deducendum dedit; Publium Sulpitium Rufum legatum cum eo præsidio, quod satis esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere iussit.

XXIII. His constitutis rebus, nactus idoneam ad navigandum, ¹tempestatem, ²tertia fere vigilia ³solvit, ⁴equitesque in ulteriorem portum progredi, et ⁵naves conscendere, et se sequi iussit: ⁶a quibus quum id paulo tardiùs esset administratum, ipse ⁷hora diei circiter quarta cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit, atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit. Cujus loci hæc erat natura: ⁸adeo montibus angustis mare continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in ⁹litus telum adjici posset. Hunc ¹⁰ad egrediendum ¹¹nequaquam idoneum arbitratus locum, ¹²dum reliquæ naves eò convenirent, ad horam nonam ¹³in anchoris expectavit.

Interim ¹⁴legatis tribunisque militum convocatis, et ¹⁵quæ ex Volu-
seno cognosset, et quæ fieri vellet, ostendit, ¹⁶monuitque—ut rei
militaris ratio, maximè ut maritimæ res postularent, ut quæ celerem
atque instabilem motum haberent—ad nutum et ad tempus omnes
res ab iis administrarentur. His dimissis, et ventum et æstum uno
tempore nactus secundum, dato signo et ¹⁷sublatis anchoris circiter
millia passuum septem ab eo loco progressus aperto ac plano litore
naves ¹⁸constituit.

XXIV. At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito, præmisso
equitatu et ¹essedariis, ²quo plerumque genere in præliis uti consu-
runt, ³reliquis copiis subsequuti nostros navibus egredi prohibebant.
Erat ⁴ob has causas summa difficultas, ⁵quòd naves, propter magni-
tudinem, nisi in alto, constitui non poterant; ⁶militibus autem,
ignotis locis, impeditis manibus, magno et gravi armorum onere
oppressis, simul et de navibus desiliendum, ⁷et in fluctibus consisten-
dum, et cum hostibus erat pugnandum: ⁸quum illi aut ex arido, aut
paululum in aquam progressi, ⁹omnibus membris expediti, notissimis
locis, audacter tela conjicerent, et equos ¹⁰insuefactos incitarent.
Quibus rebus nostri perterriti, atque ¹¹hujus omnino generis pugnae
imperiti, non eadem alacritate ac studio, quo in ¹²pedestribus uti
præliis consueverant, utebantur.

XXV. ¹Quod ubi Cæsar animum advertit, ²naves longas, quarum
et ³species erat barbaris inusitator, et ⁴motus ad usum expeditior,
paulùm removeri ab onerariis navibus, et remis incitari, et ⁵ad latus
apertum hostium constitui, atque inde ⁶fundis, sagittis, tormentis,
hostes ⁷propelli ac summoverti jussit; quæ res ⁸magno usui nostris
fuit. Nam et navium figura, et remorum motu, et inusitato genere
tormentorum permoti, barbari constiterunt, ac ⁹paulùm modo pedem
retulerunt. Atque nostris militibus ¹⁰cunctantibus, maximè propter
altitudinem maris, ¹¹qui decimæ legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus
deos, ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret. “Desilite,” inquit, “com-
millitones, ¹²nisi vultis aquilam hostibus ¹³prodere: ego certe
meum reipublicæ atque imperatori ¹⁴officium præstitero.” Hoc
quum magna voce dixisset, ex navi se projecit, atque, in hostes
aquilam ferre cœpit. Tum nostri, cohortati inter se, ne tantum
dedecus ¹⁵admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt: hos item ¹⁶ex
proximis navibus quum conspexissent, subsequuti hostibus appropin-
quarunt.

XXVI. ¹Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter; ²nostri tamen, quòd neque ordines servare, neque ³firmiter insistere, neque signa subsequi poterant, atque ⁴alius alia ex navi, quibuscumque signis occurrerat, se aggregabat, magnopere perturbabantur. Hostes verò, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos ⁵singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis impeditos ⁶adoriebantur: plures paucos circumsistebant: alii ⁷ab latere aperto in universos tela conjiciebant. ⁸Quod quum animum advertisset Cæsar, ⁹scaphas longarum navium, item ¹⁰speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit, et quos laborantes conspexerat, iis subsidia submittebat. Nostri, ¹¹simul in arido constiterunt, ¹²suis omnibus consequutis, in hostes impetum fecerunt, atque eos in fugam dederunt, neque ¹³longiùs prosequi potuerunt, quòd equites cursum tenere atque insulam ¹⁴capere non potuerant. Hoc unum ad pristinam fortunam Cæsari defuit.

XXVII. Hostes prælio superati, simul atque se ex fuga receperunt, statim ad Cæsarem legatos ¹de pace miserunt: obsides ²datuos, ³quæque imperâsset sese facturos, polliciti sunt. Unà cum legatis Commius Atrebas venit, quem supra demonstraveram a Cæsare in Britanniam præmissum. Hunc illi e navi egressum, ⁴quam ad eos oratoris modo imperatoris mandata perferret, comprehenderant atque in vincula conjecerant: tum, prælio facto, remiserunt et in petenda pace ejus rei culpam in multitudinem contulerunt, et propter ⁵imprudentiam ut ignosceretur, petiverunt. Cæsar questus, ⁶quòd, ⁷quum ultro in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine causa intulissent, ignoscere imprudentiæ dixit, obsidesque imperavit: quorum illi ⁸partem statim dederunt, partem, ex longinquioribus locis arcessitam, ⁹paucis diebus sese daturos dixerunt. Interea suos remigrare in agros jusserunt, ¹⁰principesque undique convenire et se civitatesque suas Cæsari commendare cœperunt.

XXVIII. His rebus pace confirmata, ¹post diem quartum, quam est in Britanniam ventum, naves octodecim, de quibus supra demonstratum est, quæ equites sustulerant, ²ex superiore portu leni vento ³solverunt. Quæ quum appropinquarent Britanniae, et ex castris viderentur, tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset, ⁴sed aliæ eòdem, unde erant profectæ, referrentur; ⁵aliæ ad inferiorem partem insulæ, quæ est propius solis

occasum, magno sui cum periculo dejicerentur; quæ tamen, anchoris jactis, quum fluctibus complerentur, necessario adversa nocte in altum provectæ, continentem petierunt.

XXIX. Eadem nocte accidit, ut esset luna plena, qui dies maritimos æstus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevit; nostrisque id erat incognitum. Ita uno tempore et longas naves, quibus Cæsar exercitum transportandum curaverat, quasque in aridum subduxerat, æstus complebat; et onerarias, quæ ad anchoras erant deligatæ, tempestas afflictabat; neque ulla nostris facultas aut administrandi, aut auxiliandi, dabatur. Compluribus navibus fractis, reliquæ quum essent—funibus, anchoris, reliquisque armamenti amissis—ad navigandum inutiles, magna (id quod necesse erat accidere) totius exercitus perturbatio facta est: neque enim naves erant aliæ, quibus reportari possent; et omnia deerant, quæ ad reficiendas naves usui sunt, et, quod omnibus constabat hiemari in Gallia oportere, frumentum his in locis in hiemem provisum non erat.

XXX. Quibus rebus cognitis, principes Britannæ, qui post prælium factum ad ea, quæ jasserat Cæsar, facienda convenerant, inter se colloquuti, quum equites et naves et frumentum Romanis deesse intelligerent, et paucitatem militum ex castrorum exiguitate cognoscerent, quæ hoc erant etiam angustiora, quod sine impedimenti Cæsar legiones transportaverat, optimum factu esse duxerunt, rebellionem facta, frumento commeatuque nostros prohibere, et rem in hiemem producere, quod, iis superatis aut reditu interclusis, neminem postea belli inferendi causa in Britanniam transiturum confidebant. Itaque, rursum conjuratione facta, paulatim ex castris discedere, ac suos clam ex agris deducere cœperunt.

XXXI. At Cæsar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, tamen et ex eventu navium suarum, et ex eo, quod obsides dare intermiserant, fore id, quod accidit, suspicabatur. Itaque ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat: nam et frumentum ex agris quotidie in castra conferebat, et, quæ gravissimè afflicte erant naves, earum materia atque ære ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur, et, quæ ad eas res erant usui, ex continenti comportari jubebat. Itaque, quum id summo studio a militibus administraretur, duodecim navibus amissis, reliquis ut navigari commodè posset, effecit.

XXXII. ¹Dum ea geruntur, legione ex consuetudine una ²frumentatum missa, quæ apellabatur septima, neque ulla ³ad id tempus belli suspicione interposita, quum ⁴pars hominum in agris remaneret, pars etiam in castra ⁵ventitaret, ii, qui ⁶pro portis castrorum ⁷in statione erant, Cæsari renuntiârunt, pulverem majorem, ⁸quàm consuetudo ferret, ⁹in ea parte vid.ri, quam in partem legio iter fecisset. Cæsar ¹⁰id, quod erat, suspicatus, aliquid novi a barbaris initum consilii, cohortes, quæ in stationibus erant, secum in eam partem proficisci, duas ex reliquis ¹¹in stationem succedere, reliquas armari et ¹²confestim sese subsequi jussit. Quum paulo longiùs a castris processisset, suos ab hostibus premi, atque ¹³ægre sustinere, et, ¹⁴conferta legione, ex omnibus partibus tela conjici, animum advertit. ¹⁵Nam quodd, omni ex reliquis partibus demesso frumento, pars una erat reliqua, suspicati hostes huc nostros esse venturos, ¹⁶noctu in silvis delituerant: tum dispersos, depositis armis, in metendo occupatos, subito adorti, paucis interfectis, reliquos ¹⁷incertis ordinibus perturbaverant: simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant.

XXXIII. Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnae: ¹primò per omnes partes perequitant, et tela conjiciunt, atque ²ipso terrore equorum, et ³strepitu rotarum, ordines plerumque perturbant; et, ⁴quum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverint, ex essedis desiliunt et ⁵pedibus præliantur. ⁶Aurigæ interim paulatim ex prælio excedunt, atque ⁷ita curru se collocant, ut, si ⁸illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant. Ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum, in præliis ⁹præstant; ac tantum usu quotidiano et exercitatione ¹⁰efficiunt, uti, ¹¹in declivi ac præcipiti loco, ¹²incitatos equos sustinere, et ¹³brevi moderari ac flectere, et per ¹⁴temonem percurrere, et in jugo insistere, et inde se in currus citissimè recipere consuerint.

XXXIV. ¹Quibus rebus, perturbatis nostris novitate pugnae, tempore opportunissimo Cæsar auxilium tulit; ²namque ejus adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt. Quo facto, ad ³accessendum et ad committendum prælium ⁴alienum esse tempus arbitratus, ⁵suo se loco continuit, et, ⁶brevitempore intermisso, in castra legiones reduxit. Dum hæc geruntur, ⁷nostris omnibus occu-
patis, qui erant in agris, reliqui discesserunt. Sequutæ sunt

continuos complures dies tempestates, ⁶quæ et nostros in castris continerent, et hostem, a pugna prohiberent. Interim barbari nuntios in omnes partes dimiserunt, paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis ⁷prædicaverunt, et quanta prædæ faciendæ atque in perpetuum sui liberandi facultas daretur, si Romanos castris expulissent, ¹⁰demonstraverunt. ¹¹His rebus celeriter magna multitudo peditatus equitatusque coacta, ad castra venerunt.

XXXV. Cæsar, etsi idem, quod superioribus diebus acciderat, fore videbat, ¹ut, si essent hostes pulsi, celeritate periculum effugerent; tamen nactus equites circiter ²triginta, quos Commius Atrebas, ³de quo antè dictum est, secum transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit. Commisso prælio, ⁴diutius nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non potuerunt, ac terga verterunt. ⁵Quos ⁶tanto spatio sequuti, ⁷quantum cursu et viribus efficere potuerunt, complures ex iis ⁸occiderunt; deinde, omnibus longè latèque ⁹afflictis incensisque, se in castra receperunt.

XXXVI. Eodem die legati, ab hostibus missi ad Cæsarem de pace, venerunt. His Cæsar ¹numerus obsidum, quem antea imperaverat, duplicavit, eosque ²in continentem adduci iussit, quod, ³propinqua die æquinoctii, infirmis navibus, ⁴hiemi navigationem subjiciendam non existimabat. Ipse, idoneam ⁵tempestatem nactus, paulò post mediam noctem naves solvit, quæ omnes incolumes ad continentem pervenerunt; sed ex his onerariæ duæ eosdem, quos reliquæ, portus capere non potuerunt, et ⁶paulo infra delatæ sunt.

XXXVII. ¹Quibus ex navibus quum ²essent expositi milites circiter trecenti, atque in castra ³contenderent, Morini, quos Cæsar, in Britanniam ⁴proficiscens, pacatos reliquerat, spe ⁵prædæ adducti, primo ⁶non ita magno suorum numero circumsteterunt, ac, ⁷si sese interfici nollent, arma ponere jusserunt. Quum illi, ⁸orbe facto, sese defenderent, celeriter ⁹ad clamorem hominum circiter ¹⁰millia sex convenerunt. Qua re nuntiata, Cæsar omnem ex castris equitatum ¹¹suis auxilio misit. Interim nostri milites impetum hostium sustinuerunt, atque ¹²ampliùs horis quatuor fortissimè pugnaverunt, et, ¹³paucis vulneribus acceptis, complures ex iis occiderunt. ¹⁴Postea verò quàm equitatus noster in conspectum venit, ¹⁵hostes abjectis armis terga verterunt, magnusque eorum numerus est occisus.

XXXVIII. Cæsar postero die Titum Labienum legatum, cum iis legionibus, quas ex Britannia reducerat, in Morinos, qui ¹rebellionem fecerant, misit. ²Qui, quum ³propter siccitates paludum, ⁴quò se reciperent, ⁵non haberent—quo perfugio superiore anno fuerant usi—omnes fere in potestatem Labieni venerunt. At Quintus Titurius et Lucius Cotta, legati, qui in Menapiorum fines legiones duxerant, omnibus eorum agris vastatis, frumentis succisis, ædificiis incensis, ⁶quòd Menapii se omnes in densissimas silvas abdiderant, se ad Cæsarem receperunt. Cæsar in Belgis omnium legionum hiberna constituit. ⁷Et duæ omnino civitates ex Britannia obsides miserunt; ⁸reliquæ neglexerunt. His rebus gestis, ⁹ex literis Cæsaris dierum viginti supplicatio a Senatu decreta est.

LIBER V.

I. ¹LUCIO DOMITIO, Appio Claudio, consulibus, discedens ab hibernis Cæsar ²in Italiam, ut quotannis facere ³consuebat, legatis imperat, quos legionibus præfecerat, uti, ⁴quam plurimas possent, hieme naves ædificandas veteresque reficiendas ⁵curarent. Earum ⁶modum formamque demonstrat. Ad celeritatem onerandi ⁷subductionesque ⁸paulo facit humiliores, quàm quibus in ⁹nostro mari uti consuevimus—atque ¹⁰id eo magis, quòd propter crebras commutationes æstuum ¹¹minùs magnos ibi fluctus fieri cognoverat—¹²ad onera et ad multitudinem jumentorum transportandam paulo latiores, quàm quibus in reliquis utimur maribus. Has omnes ¹³actuarias imperat fieri, quam ad rem multum humilitas adjuvat. Ea, quæ sunt ¹⁴usui ad ¹⁵armandas naves, ex Hispania apportari jubet. Ipse, ¹⁶conventibus Galliæ ¹⁷citerioris peractis, in Illyricum proficiscitur, quòd a Pirustis finitimam partem ¹⁸Provinciæ incursionibus vastari audiebat. Eò quum venisset, civitatibus milites imperat, certumque in locum convenire jubet. Qua re nuntiata, Pirustæ legatos ad eum mittunt, ¹⁹qui doceant, nihil earum rerum publico factum concilio, seseque ²⁰paratos esse demonstrant omnibus rationibus de injuriis satisfacere. Accepta oratione eorum, Cæsar obsides imperat, eosque ²¹ad certam diem adduci jubet: ²²nisi ita fecerint, sese bello civitatem persecuturum demonstrat. His ad

diem adductis, ut imperaverat, ²²arbitros inter civitates dat, ²⁴qui litem aestimant poenamque constituent.

II. His confectis rebus conventibusque peractis, in citeriorem Galliam revertitur, atque inde ad exercitum proficiscitur. Eò quum venisset, ¹circuitis omnibus hibernis, singulari militum studio, ²in summa omnium rerum inopia, circiter sexcentas ejus generis, ³cujus suprà demonstravimus, naves, et longas viginti octo, invenit ⁴instructas, ⁵neque multum abesse ab eo, quin ⁶paucis diebus deduci possent. Collaudatis militibus atque iis qui negotio prae fuerant ⁷quid fieri velit, ostendit, atque omnes ad ⁸portum Itium convenire jubet, ⁹quo ex portu commodissimum in Britanniam transmissum esse cognoverat, ¹⁰circiter millium passuum triginta a continenti, ¹¹Huic rei quod satis esse visum est militum, reliquit; ipse cum legionibus ¹²expeditis quatuor et equitibus octingentis in fines ¹³Trevirorum proficiscitur, quòd hi neque ad concilia veniebant neque imperio parebant Germanosque transrhenanos sollicitare dicebantur.

III. Hæc civitas longè ¹plurimum totius Galliæ equitatu valet magnasque habet copias peditum, Rhenumque, ²ut suprà demonstravimus, tangit. In ea civitate duo de principatu inter se contendebant, ³Indutiomarus et Cingetorix: ex quibus ⁴alter, simul atque de Cæsaris legionumque adventu ⁵cognitum est, ad eum venit; ^{3c}se suosque omnes in officio futuros, neque ab amicitia Populi Roman- defecturos confirmavit: quæque in Treviris gererentur, ostendit. At Indutiomarus equitatum peditatumque ⁶cogere, ⁷iisque, qui per ætat- tem in armis esse non poterant, in silvam ⁸Arduennam additis— quæ ⁹ingenti magnitudine per medios fines Trevirorum a flumine Rheno sd initium Remorum pertinet—bellum parare instituit. Sed posteaquam ¹⁰nonnulli principes ex ea civitate, et familiaritate Cingetorigis adducti ei adventu nostri exercitus perterriti, ad Cæsarem venerunt, et de suis ¹¹privatim rebus ab eo petere cœperunt, ¹²quoniam civitati consulere non possent; Indutiomarus, ¹³veritus ne ab omnibus desereretur, legatos ad Cæsarem mittit; ¹⁴sese idcirco ab suis discedere atque ad eum venire noluisse, ¹⁵quòd facilius civita- tem in officio contineret, ne omnis nobilitatis discessu plebs propter imprudentiam ¹⁶laberetur. Itaque esse civitatem ¹⁷in sua potestate,

seque, si Cæsar permetteret, ad eum in castra venturum, et civitatisque fortunas ejus fidei permissurum.

IV. Cæsar, etsi intelligebat, ¹qua de causa ea dicerentur, quæque ²eum res ³ab instituto consilio deterreret, tamen, ne æstatem in Treviris consumere cogeretur, omnibus ad Britannicum bellum rebus comparatis, Indutiomarum ad se cum ducentis obsidibus venire jussit. His adductis, in iis ⁴filio propinquisque ejus omnibus, quos ⁵nominatim evocaverat, consolatus Indutiomarum hortatusque est, uti in officio permaneret; ⁶nihilo tamen secius, principibus Trevirorum ad se convocatis, hos ⁷singillatim Cingetorigi conciliavit: ⁸quod quum merito ejus ab se fieri intelligebat, tum ⁹magni interesse arbitrabatur, ejus auctoritatem inter suos quam plurimum valere, cujus ¹⁰tam egregiam in se voluntatem perspexisset. Id factum ¹¹graviter tulit Indutiomarus, suam gratiam inter suos minui; et, ¹²qui jam ante inimico in nos animo fuisset, multo gravius ¹³hoc dolore exarsit.

V. His rebus constitutis, Cæsar ad portum Itium cum legionibus pervenit. Ibi cognoscit, quadraginta naves, quæ in ¹Meldis factæ erant, tempestate rejectas, cursum tenere non potuisse, atque eodem, unde erant profectæ, ²revertisse: reliquas paratas ad navigandum atque omnibus rebus instructas invenit. ³Eodem totius Galliæ equitatus convenit, ⁴numero millium quatuor, principesque omnibus ex civitatibus: ex quibus perpauca, quorum in se fidem perspexerat, relinquere in Gallia, reliquos ⁵obsidum loco secum ducere, decreverat; quod, ⁶quum ipse abesset, motum Galliæ verebatur.

VI. Erat una cum ceteris ¹Dumnorix Æduus, de quo ab nobis ²antea dictum est. Hunc secum habere ³in primis constituerat, ⁴quod eum cupidum rerum novarum, cupidum imperii, magni animi, magnæ inter Gallos auctoritatis, cognoverat. ⁵Accedebat huc, quod jam in concilio Æduorum Dumnorix dixerat, sibi a Cæsare regnum civitatis deferri: quod dictum Ædui graviter ferebant, neque ⁶recusandi aut deprecandi causa legatos ad Cæsarem mittere audebant. Id factum ex suis ⁷hospitibus Cæsar cognoverat. Ille ⁸omnibus primò precibus petere contendit, ut in Gallia relinqueretur; partim, ⁹quod insuetus navigandi mare timeret; partim, quod ¹⁰religionibus sese

diceret impediri. Posteaquam ¹¹id obstinatè sibi negari dixit, omni spe impetrandj adempta principes Galliae sollicitare, ¹²sevocare singulos hortarique cœpit, uti in continenti remanerent; metu ¹³terrificare, ¹⁴non sine causa fieri, ut Gallia omni nobilitate spoliaretur: id esse consilium Cæsaris, ut, quos ¹⁵in conspectu Galliae ¹⁶interficere, vereretur, hos omnes in Britanniam transductos necaret: ¹⁷fidem reliquis interponere. ¹⁸jusjurandum poscere, ut, quod esse ex usu Galliae intellexissent, communi consilio administrarent. Hæc a compluribus ad Cæsarem deferebantur.

VII. Qua re cognita, Cæsar, ¹quodd tantum civitati Æduæ dignitatis tribuerat, coërcendum atque deterrendum, ²quibuscumque rebus posset, Dumnorigem statuebat; quodd ³longius ejus ⁴amentiam progredi videbat, ⁵prospiciendum, ⁶ne quid sibi ac rei publicæ nocere posset. ⁷Itaque dies circiter viginti quinque in eo loco commoratus, quodd. ⁸Corus ventus navigationem impediēbat—qui ⁹magnam partem omnis temporis in his locis flare consuevit—¹⁰dabat operam ut in officio Dumnorigem contineret, ¹¹nihilo tamen secius omnia ejus consilia cognosceret: tandem, idoneam nactus tempestatem, ¹²milites equitēque ¹³conscendere navesjubeat. At, omnium ¹⁴impeditis animis, Dumnorix cum equitibus Æduorum a castris, insciente Cæsare, domum discedere cœpit. Qua re nuntiata, Cæsar ¹⁵intermissa profectione atque omnibus rebus postpositis, magnam partem equitatus ad eum insequendum mittit, retrahique imperat: ¹⁶si vim faciat neque pareat, interfici jubeat: nihil ¹⁷hunc se absente pro sano facturum arbitratus, ¹⁸qui præsentis imperium neglexisset. Ille enim revocatus resistere ac se ¹⁹manu defendere suorumque fidem implorare cœpit, sæpe clamitans, liberum se liberæque ²⁰civitatis esse. Illi, ut erat imperatum, circumstant atque hominem interficiunt; at Ædui, equites ad Cæsarem omnes revertuntur.

VIII. His rebus gestis, ¹Labiēno in ²continenti cum tribus legionibus et equitum millibus duobus relicto, ut portus tueretur et rem frumentariam provideret, quæque in Gallia gererentur cognosceret, consiliumque ³pro tempore et pro re caperet, ipse cum quinque legionibus et ⁴pari numero equitum, quem in continenti reliquerat, ⁵solis occasu naves solvit, et leni ⁶Africo provectus, media circiter nocte vento ⁷intermisso, cursum non tenuit, et ⁸longius delatus æstu,

orta luce, sub sinistra Britanniam relictam conspexit. Tum rursus, æstus commutationem sequutus, ¹remis contendit, ut eam partem insulæ caperet, qua optimum esse egressum superiore æstate cognoverat. Qua in re ¹⁰admodum fuit ¹¹militum virtus laudanda, qui vectoriis gravibusque navigiis, ¹²non intermisso remigandi labore, longarum navium cursum adæquârunt. ¹³Accessum est ad Britanniam omnibus navibus meridiano fere tempore: neque in eo loco hostis est visus, sed, ut postea Cæsar ex captivis ¹⁴comperit, quum magnæ manus eò convenissent, multitudine navium perterritæ (¹⁵quæ cum annotinis privatisque, quas ¹⁶sui quisque commodi fecerat ¹⁷amplius octingentis, uno erant visæ tempore), a litore discesserant ac ¹⁸se in superiora loca abdiderant.

IX. Cæsar, exposito exercitu et loco castris idoneo capto, ubi ex captivis cognovit, quo in loco hostium copiarum ¹consedisset, ²cohortibus decem ad mare relictis et equitibus trecentis, qui præsidio navibus essent, ³de tertia vigilia ad hostes contendit, ⁴eo minùs veritus navibus, quòd in litore ⁵molli atque aperto deligatas ad anchoram relinquebat; et ⁶præsido navibus Quintum Atrium præfecit. Ipse, noctu progressus millia passuum circiter duodecim, hostium copias ⁷conspicias est. Illi, equitatu atque essèdis ad ⁸flumen progressi, ex loco superiore nostros prohibere et prælium committere cœperunt. Repulsi ab equitatu, se in silvas abdiderunt, locum nacti, egregiè et natura et ⁹opere munitum, quem ¹⁰domestici belli, ut videbatur, causa jam ante præparaverant: nam crebris arboribus succisis omnes introitus erant præclusi. Ipsi ex silvis ¹¹rari propugnabant, nostrosque intra munitiones ingredi prohibebant. At milites legionis septimæ, ¹²testudine facta et aggere ad munitiones adjecto, locum ceperunt eosque ex silvis expulerunt, paucis vulneribus acceptis. Sed eos fugientes ¹³longiùs Cæsar prosequi vetuit et quòd loci naturam ignorabat, et quòd, magna parte diei consumpta, munitioni castrorum tempus relinqui volebat.

X. ¹Postridie ejus diei mane tripartitò ²milites equitesque in expeditionem misit, ut eos, qui fugerant, persequerentur. His ³aliquantum itineris progressis, quum jam ⁴extremi essent in prospectu, equites a Quinto Atrio ad Cæsarem venerunt, ⁵qui nuntiarent superiore nocte, maxima coorta tempestate, propè amnes naves ⁶afflictas atque ⁷in litore ejectas esse; quòd neque anchoræ funesque

subsisterent, neque nautæ gubernatoresque vim pati tempestatis possent : itaque ex eo ¹concursu navium magnum esse ²incommodum acceptum.

✓XI. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar legiones equitatumque revocari atque ¹itinere desistere jubet : ipse ad naves ²revertitur : eadem fere, quæ ex nuntiis literisque cognoverat, ³coram perspicit, ⁴sic ut, ⁵amissis circiter quadraginta navibus, reliquæ tamen refici posse magno negotio viderentur. ✓Itaque ex legionibus ⁶fabros delegit, et ex continenti alios accessiri ⁷jubet : Labieno scribit, ut ⁸quàm plurimas posset, ⁹iis legionibus quæ ¹⁰sunt apud eum, naves instituat. ✓Ipse, etsi res erat ¹⁰multæ operæ ac laboris, tamen commodissimum esse statuit, ¹¹omnes naves subduci et cum castris una munitione conjungi. In his rebus circiter dies decem consumit, ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad laborem militum intermissis. Subductis navibus castrisque egregiè munitis, easdem copias, ¹²quas antè, præsidio navibus reliquit : ipse eodem, unde redierat, proficiscitur. Eò quum venisset, majores jam undique in eum locum copiarum Britannorum convenerant, ¹³summa imperii bellique administrandi communi consilio permissa Cassivelauno, cujus fines a maritimis civitatibus flumen dividit, quod appellatur Tamesis, a mari circiter ¹⁴millia passuum octoginta. ¹⁵Huic superiore tempore cum reliquis civitatibus continentia bella intercesserant : sed nostro adventu permoti Britanni hunc toti bello imperioque præfecerant. ✓

XII. Britanniae pars interior ab iis incolitur, ¹quos natos in insula ipsa memoria proditum dicunt : maritima pars ²ab iis, qui prædæ ac belli inferendi causa ex Belgis transierant ; qui omnes fere iis nominibus civitatum appellantur, ³quibus orti ex civitatibus eò pervenerunt, et bello illato ibi remanserunt atque agros colere cœperunt. ⁴Hominum est infinita multitudo, creberrimæque ædificia, ⁵fere Gallicis consimilia : pæcorum magnus numerus. Utuntur aut ære, aut ⁶taleis ferreis, ad certum pondus examinatis, pro ⁷nummō. Nascitur ibi ⁸plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum ; sed ⁹ejus exigua est copia : ¹⁰ære utuntur importato. ¹¹Materia cujusque generis, ut in Gallia, est ¹²præter fagum atque abietem. ¹³Leporem, et gallinam, et anserem gustare ¹⁴fas non putant : hæc tamen alunt animi voluptatisque causa. Loca sunt ¹⁵temperatiora, quàm in Gallia, ¹⁶remissioribus frigoribus,

XIII. Insula natura ¹triquetra, cujus unum latus est contra Galliam. Hujus lateris alter ²angulus — qui est ad Cantium, quò fere omnes ex Gallia naves ³appelluntur — ⁴ad orientem solem, inferior ad ⁵meridiem, spectat. Hoc latus tenet circiter millia passuum ⁶quingenta: ⁷Alterum vergit ad Hispaniam atque occidentem solem, ⁸qua ex parte est ⁹Hibernia, ¹⁰dimidio minor, ut aestimatur, quàm Britannia; ¹¹sed ¹²pari spatio transmissus, atque ex Gallia, est in Britanniam. In hoc medio cursu est insula, quæ appellatur ¹³Mona; ¹⁴complures præterea minores objectæ insulæ existimantur; de quibus insulis ¹⁵nonnulli scripserunt dies continuos ¹⁶sub ¹⁷bruma esse noctem. Nos nihil de eo percontationibus ¹⁸reperiebamus, nisi certis ex aqua mensuris breviores esse, quàm in continente, noctes videbamus. Hujus est longitudo lateris, ¹⁹ut fert illorum opinio, ²⁰septingentorum millium. ²¹Tertium est contra septentriones, cui parti nulla est objecta terra; sed ejus angulus lateris maximè ad Germaniam spectat; ²²huic millia passuum octingenta in longitudinem esse existimatur. Ita omnis insula est in circuitu vices centum millium passuum.

XIV. Ex his omnibus longe sunt ¹humanissimi, qui Cantium incolunt, quæ regio est maritima omnis; neque multùm a Gallica differunt consuetudine. Interiores ²plerique frumenta non serunt, sed lacte et carne vivunt, pellibusque sunt vestiti. Omnes verò se Britanni ³vitro inficiunt, quod cæruleum efficit colorem, atque hoc horridiore sunt in pugna aspectu: capilloque sunt promisso, atque omni parte corporis rasa præter caput et labrum superius. ⁴Uxores habent ⁵deni duodenique inter se communes, et maximè fratres cum fratribus parentesque cum liberis; sed, si qui sunt ex his nati, eorum habentur liberi, ⁶quo primùm virgo quæque ⁷deducta est.

XV. Equites hostium essedarii que ¹acriter prælio cum equitatu nostro in itinere conflixerunt, ²tamen ut nostri omnibus partibus superiores fuerint, atque eos in silvas collesque compulerint; sed, compluribus interfectis, ³cupidiùs insequuti, nonnullos ex suis amiserrunt. At illi, ⁴intermisso spatio, imprudentibus nostris atque occupatis in munitione castrorum, subitò ⁵se ex silvis ⁶ejecerunt, impetuque in eos facto, qui erant ⁷in statione pro castris collocati, acriter pugnaverunt: duabusque ⁸submissis cohortibus a Cæsare, atque ⁹his primis legionum duarum, quum hæc, perexiguo

intermisso loci spatio inter se, constitissent, novo genere pugnae perterritis nostris, ⁹per medios audacissimè perruperunt, seque inde incolumes receperunt. Eo die Quintus Laberius Durus, ¹⁰tribunus militum, interficitur. Illi, pluribus immissis cohortibus, repelluntur.

XVI. Toto hoc in genere pugnae, ¹quum sub oculis omnium ac pro castris dimicaretur, ²intellectum est, nostros propter gravitatem armaturae—quodd neque insequi cedentes possent, neque ³ab signis discedere auderent—⁴minùs aptos esse ad hujus generis hostem; ⁵equites autem magno cum periculo dimicare, propterea quodd ⁶illi etiam ⁷consultò plerumque cederent, et ⁸quum paulùm ab legionibus nostros removissent, ex essedis desilirent, et pedibus ⁹dispari proelio contenderent. Equestris autem proelii ratio et ¹⁰cedentibus et insequentibus par atque idem periculum inferebat. ¹¹Accedebat huc, ut nunquam conferti, sed rari magnisque intervallis proeliarentur, ¹²stationesque dispositas haberent, atque alios alii ¹³deinceps exciperent, ¹⁴integrique et recentes defatigatis succederent.

XVII. Postero die procul a castris hostes in collibus ¹constiterunt, rarique se ostendere et leniùs, quàm pridie, nostros equites ²proelio lacessere cœperunt. Sed meridie, quum Cæsar pabulandi causa ³tres legiones atque omnem equitatum cum ⁴Caio Trebonio legato misisset, repente ex omnibus partibus ad pabulatores ⁵advolaverunt, ⁶sic, uti ab signis legionibusque non absisterent. Nostri, acriter in eos impetu facto, repulerunt, ⁷neque finem sequendi fecerunt, ⁸quoad subsidio confisi equites, quum post se legiones viderent præcipientes hostes egerunt: magnoque eorum numero interfecto, ⁹neque sui colligendi, neque consistendi, aut ex essedis desiliendi facultatem dederunt. Ex hac fuga protinus, quæ undique conveniant, auxilia discesserunt: neque post id tempus ¹⁰unquam ¹¹summis nobiscum copiis hostes contenderunt.

XVIII. Cæsar, cognito consilio eorum, ad flumen Tamesim in fines Cassivelauni exercitum duxit; quod flumen ¹uno omnino loco pedibus, atque ²hoc ægè, transiri potest. Eò quum venisset, ³animum advertit ad ⁴alteram fluminis ripam magnas esse copias hostium instructas: ripa autem erat acutis sudibus ⁵præfixis munita; ⁶ejusdemque generis sub aqua defixæ sudes flumine tegebantur. His rebus cognitis a captivis ⁷perfugisque, Cæsar, præmisso equitatu, confestim legiones subsequi jussit. Sed ⁸ea celeritate atque eo

impetu milites ierunt, quum capite solo ex aqua exstarent, ut hostes impetum legionum atque equitum sustinere non possent, ripasque dimitterent ac se fugæ manderent.

XIX. Cassivelaunus, ¹ut suprâ demonstravimus, omni deposita spe contentionis, dimissis amplioribus copiis, millibus circiter quatuor essedariorum relictis, itinera nostra ²servabat, paululumque ex via excedebat, ³locisque impeditis ac silvestribus sese occultabat, atque iis regionibus, quibus nos iter ⁴facturos cognoverat, pecora atque homines ex agris in silvas compellebat : et, quum equitatus noster, liberius prædandi vastandique causa, se in agros effunderet, omnibus ⁵viis notis semitisque essedarios ex silvis emittebat, ⁶et magno cum periculo nostrorum equitum cum iis confligebat, atque ⁷hoc metu latius vagari prohibebat. ⁸Relinquebatur, ut neque longius ab agmine legionum discedi Cæsar pateretur, et ⁹tantum in agris vastandis incendiisque faciendis hostibus noceretur, quantum ¹⁰labore atque itinere legionarii milites efficere poterant.

XX. Interim Trinobantes, propè firmissima earum regionum civitas—ex qua Mandubratius adolescens, Cæsaris fidem sequutus, ad eum in continentem Galliam venerat ; cuius pater Imanuentius in ea civitate regnum obtinuerat, interfectusque erat a Cassivelauno, ipse fuga mortem vitaverat—legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt, pollicenturque, sese ei dedituros atque imperata facturos : petunt, ut Mandubratium ¹ab injuria Cassivelauni defendat, ²atque in civitatem mittat, qui præsit imperiumque obtineat. His Cæsar imperat obsides quadraginta frumentumque exercitui, Mandubratiumque ad eos mittit. Illi imperata celeriter fecerunt, obsides ³ad numerum frumentaque miserunt.

XXI. Trinobantibus defensis atque ab omni militum injuria prohibitis, ¹Cenimagni, Segontiaci, Ancalites, Bibroci, Cassi, legationibus missis sese Cæsari dedunt. Ab his cognoscit, non longè ex eo loco ²oppidum Cassivelauni abesse, silvis paludibusque munitum, quod ³satis magnus hominum pecorisque numerus convenerit. (Oppidum ⁴autem Britanni vocant, quum silvas impeditas vallo atque fossa munierunt, quod incursionis hostium vitandæ causa convenire consueverunt.) Ed proficiscitur cum legionibus : locum reperit egregiè ⁵natura atque opere munitum tamen hunc duabus ex partibus ⁶oppugnare contendit. Hostes, ⁷paulisper morati, militum nostrorum

impetum non tulerunt, seseque alia ex parte oppidi ejecerunt. Magnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus, ⁸multique in fuga sunt comprehensi atque interfecti.

XXII. Dum hæc in his locis geruntur, Cassivelaunus ad Cantium, quod esse ¹ad mare suprâ demonstravimus, ²quibus regionibus quatuor reges præerant, Cingetorix, Carvilius, Taximagulus, Segonax, nuntios mittit, atque his ³imperat, uti, coactis omnibus copiis, ⁴castra navalia de improvviso ⁵adoriantur atque oppugnent. Ii quum ad castra venissent, nostri, eruptione facta, multis eorum interfectis, capto etiam nobili duce Lugotorige, suos incolumes reduxerunt. Cassivelaunus, hoc prælio nuntiato, ⁶tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus, maxime etiam permotus defectione civitatum, legatos per Atrebatem Commium de deditione ad Cæsarem mittit. Cæsar, quum statuisset hiemem in continenti propter repentinos Galliæ ⁷motus agere, neque multum æstatis superesset, atque ⁸id facile extrahi posse intelligeret, obsides imperat, et, ⁹quid in annos singulos vectigalis Populo Romano Britannia penderet, constituit: interdicat atque imperat Cassivelauno, ne Mandubratio, neu Trinobantibus bellum faciat.

XXIII. Obsidibus acceptis, exercitum reducit ad mare, naves invenit ¹refectas. ²His deductis, ³quod et captivorum magnum numerum habebat, et nonnullæ tempestate cæperierant naves, ⁴duobus commeatibus exercitum reportare instituit. Ac ⁵sic accidit, uti ex tanto navium numero, tot navigationibus, neque hoc, neque superiore anno, ulla omnino navis, quæ milites portaret, ⁶desideraretur: at ex iis, quæ inanes ex continenti ad eum remitterentur, et prioris commeatus expositis militibus, et quas postea Labienus faciendas ⁷curaverat ⁸numero sexaginta, perpaucae locum caperent; ⁹reliquæ fere omnes rejicerentur. Quas quum aliquamdiu Cæsar frustra expectasset ¹⁰ne anni tempore a navigatione excluderetur, quodd æquinoctium suberat, ¹¹necessariò angustius milites collocavit, ac, summa tranquillitate consequuta, ¹²secunda inita quum ¹³solvisset vigilia, prima luce terram attigit, omnesque incolumes naves perduxit.

Ge
Le
H
ou
Op

re

T
"

5-
pe
M
ba

in
le
of

th
(S
n
c
L

M
th
v
t
E

NOTES.

BOOK IV.

N.B.—The references in numerals are to the Book and chapter of Caesar's *Gallie War*: e. g., 4. 12=Book 4, chapter 12. H. refers to Harkness' *Latin Grammar*, and the numeral after H. to the section: e. g., H. 120=Harkness' *Latin Grammar*, section 120. A. & G. refers to Allen & Greenough's *Latin Grammar*, and the numeral after A. & G. to the section. Cp.=compare. Sail.=understand.

C. XX.—1. *exigua*—*religua*, "though but a small portion of the summer remained." H. 431.2; A. & G. 255, a.

2. *Cæsar*—*tamen*, &c., "Cæsar, however, hastened to go to Britain." The word *Britannia* is derived by some from the Celtic *brit* or *brith*, "painted," from the custom of the inhabitants staining their bodies. Cp. 5.14. In the early Welsh poems the Island is called *Prydain*, and the people *Brython*. The name *Albion* was also given to it (*Aristotle de Mundo* 3), which may be derived from the Celtic *Alp*, "cp. *Alpes*, *Albania*, *Alpin*, *Albany*, an old name for Scotland.

3. *etsi*; join this with *Matura sunt hiemes*, "although the winter sets in early." By comparing this statement with what he says in 1.16, we are led to conclude that remarkable changes must have occurred in the climate of France. For *etsi*, see A. & G. 156, i, and 313, c; H. 516, III.

4. *quod*—*vergit*. H. 520, I.; A. & G. 333. *Septentriones*, properly the seven stars that form the constellation of the Great Bear. Max Muller (*Science of Language*, vol. II., p. 400), says that—*trio* represents an original form—*strio*, as the Sanscrit, *tárd*=*staras*, "the strewers of light." He compares the Eng. *star*; Germ. *stern*; Latin *stella*=*sterula*. Varro (L. L. 7.73) derives *Septentriones* from *trio*=*bis*, and connects it with *tero*.

5. *quod*—*intelligebat*; cp. 3.9, where he mentions the fact that the *Nannetes* and *Veneti* send to Britain for aid in carrying on their wars with the Romans. Dion Cassius says that Cæsar's motive in crossing to Britain was simply this, to be the first Roman who invaded the Island, while Suetonius (Vit. Cæs. 24) attributes the expedition to avarice, mentioning the pearl fisheries as the lure.

6. *ad—deficeret*, "would be insufficient for carrying on a regular war." H. 531; A. & G. 336.

7. *magno—usui*, "of great advantage." H. 390, II., 1.1; A. & G. 233. Cp. also *ex usu*, 1.49, 5.6. The frequent allusions to the conquest of Britain in the subsequent literature of Rome, show how popular such an expedition was.

8. *et modo*. H. 531; A. & G. 336.

9. *loca, portus, aditus*. Asyndeton. H. 587, I., 6; A. & G. 208, b.

10. *quæ—incognita*. We can hardly credit this statement, since the Veneti, a powerful tribe on the N. W. coast of Gaul, having a large fleet, seem from Cæsar's own statement to have had frequent intercourse with the Britons. Cp. 3, 8, *naves habent Veneti plurimes, quibus in Britanniam navigare consuerunt*.

11. *neque—quisquam*, "it, indeed, is no easy matter for one to go there." Zumpt (280) says: "*temere*, properly, *at random*, opposed to *consulto*, *deliberately*. Combined with *non*, *temere* acquires (but not to Cicero) a peculiar signification: it becomes=*non facile*." Cp. the Greek paraphrast, οὐ πρόως. —*Mercatores*. These are frequently alluded to; cp. 1.1; 1.39; 2.15; 3.1. They may have been Greeks from *Massilia* (now *Marseilles*), or Romans from *Provincia* (now *Provence*), in southern Gaul. The long standing acquaintance with the merchant class, dating as it did from the time of the Phœnicians, secured them an immunity from punishment when visiting the shores of Britain.

12. *atque—Gallias*, "and those parts which face the divisions of Gaul." The plural *Gallias* refers to the two divisions of Gaul in the time of Cæsar, viz., *Gallia Transalpina* and *Cisalpina*. The division of Gaul into *Narbonensis*, *Aquitania*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Belgica* was made by Augustus, B.C. 27.

13. *evocatis*, "though he summoned." H. 431.2; A. & G. 255.

14. *neque*; join this with *reperire poterat*.—*Esset*. H. 525; A. & G. 334.—*Nationes*. *Gens* (Greek φύλον) was a whole nation sprung from a common origin; *natio* (Greek ἔθνος) was a sub-division of the *gens*.

15. *quem—belli*, "what mode of warfare."

16. *majorum navium*. He refers to the "transports" (*naves onerariæ*). —*Portus*. H. 453.5; A. & G. 200, b.

C. XXI.—1. *priusquam—faceret*, "before he made the attempt." H. 523, II.; A. & G. 327. This is the original meaning of *periculum*. Cp. *peritus*, *experior*; Greek πείρα, πειράομαι.

2. *Caius Volusenum*. His full name was *Caius Volusenus Quadratus*. He held the office of *tribunus militum* in the Gallic War, and was employed on several occasions of danger by Cæsar. He aided in putting down *Commius*, King of the Atrebatæ, and as *tribunus plebis* in 43 B.C. supported Marc Antony. For an explanation of Roman names see A. & G. 80.

3. *navi longa*. Ships may be conveniently divided into (a) *ships of war*, called by the Romans *naves longæ*, because they were of a long, narrow shape, and suited for swift sailing; hence they were styled by the Greeks *νῆες μακρὰι* or *νῆες ταχέαι*; and (b) *ships of burden*, called by the Romans *naves onerariæ*, and by the Greeks *πλοῖα φορτικά, ὀγκάδες*. These latter were not suited for swiftness, but to carry the greatest possible quantity of goods; hence they were bulky, with round bottoms, and though not without rowers, yet they were generally propelled by sails.

4. *mandat*. "*Mandare*, to charge, in consequence of a thorough confidence in the person, like the Greek *ἐπίσθαι*; *jubere*, to bid, merely in consequence of one's own wish and will, in opposition to *vetare*, as the Greek *κελεῖν*; *imperare*, to command, by virtue of military supreme authority, as the Greek *ἀρχειν*."—Döderlein.

5. *exploratis—rebus*, "after he had gained accurate information on all these points." Cp. 2.4, *omnia se habere explorata Remi dicebant*.

6. *Morinos*. The *Morini* inhabited the sea-coast of *Gallia Belgica*; whence their name, from the Celtic, *mor*, "the sea;" cp. *Armorica*. They occupied the district from the *Scaldis* (now *Scheldt*), on the East, to the *Samara* (now *Somme*), on the West. Their chief town was *Gesoriacum*, afterwards called *Bononia*, whence the modern *Boulogne*. The *brevissimus trajectus*, of course, means the Straits of Dover, which by direct measurement is 21 miles in width between Calais and Dover. Cp. 4.23, note 2.

7. *Veneticum bellum*. This war was carried on 56 B.C. in consequence of the revolt of the *Veneti* and other States in northern Gaul. From the difficulty in getting at them by land, Cæsar attacked them by sea and defeated them. Cp. 3, 14-16. Their chief town was *Vindana*, now *L'Orient*.

8. *ejus* refers to Cæsar.

9. *perlato*, "having been reported."

10. *qui—dare*. H. 500; A. & G. 317. The present infinitive and omission of the personal pronoun in the accusative is an irregularity in good prose, with verbs of "hoping, promising and undertaking." The proper construction with such verbs as *spero*, *polliceor*, *suscipio*, would be, *se daturos esse*. Cp. *se facturos pollicerentur*, next chapter. The comic poets, Terence

and Plautus, sometimes use the English idiom. Cp. Ter. Eunuch, 3.3.14; Andr. 1.5.3: 3.5.7; Plaut. Mostell. 5.1.36.

11. *liberaliter pollicitus*, "making kind promises to 'hem."—*Domum*. (H. 379, 3.1); A. & G. 258, b.

12. *Atrebatibus superatis*. The *Atrebates* were a people of *Gallia Belgica*, occupying the province once called *Artois* (which is probably a corruption of the name), but now named *Pas-de-Calais*. They were defeated in 57 B.C. by Cæsar, at the river *Sabis* (now *Sambre*). Cp. 2.23. Their capital was *Nemetocenna* (now *Arras*). A portion of these crossed over to Britain and occupied the valley of the Thames, probably Berkshire. The fact that *Commius* was king of the *Atrebates* on the continent, may have influenced Cæsar in sending him to treat with his countrymen in Britain.

13. *magni—habebatur*, "was held in high regard." H. 402, III., 2.2; A. & G. 215, c.

14. *huic*, refers to *Commius*.

15. *adeat, i.e. (ut) adeat*. A. 493.2; A. & G. 331, f, Rem. Cp. 3.11, *huic mandat, Remos reliquosque Belgas adeat.—Quas possit*. H. 531; A. & G. 336.

16. *ut—fidem sequantur*, "to put themselves under the protection." H. 492.2; A. & G. 331, a.

17. *sequē*. Construe: *imperatque huic (ut) nunciet se (Cæsarem) celeriter venturum (esse) eo*.

18. *perspectis regionibus*, "after ascertaining the character of the country." Cp. 3.7, *regiones cognoscere*.

19. *quantum—potuit*, "as far as his means allowed him." H. 396, III., 2.3; A. & G. 216, a, 3.

20. *qui=quippe qui*, "inasmuch as he." H. 519.3.1; A. & G. 320, e.

21. *navi egredi*, "to disembark." Cæsar uses *ex navi*, or *navi egredi*. For former, see 4.26: 4.27; for the latter, 4.21: 4.24. Cp. the Greek expression, ἐκβαλεῖν ἐκ νεὼς. Thucy. 1.137,

C. XXII.—1. *dum—moratur*. The *present* indicative is generally used with *dum*, even when the principal verb is evidently *past*. H. 467.4; A. & G. 276, e. Cp. 1.46 *dum hæc in colloquio geruntur, Cæsari nunciatum est*. So also 3.17.

2. *qui—excusarent*, "to offer the following excuse for their past conduct." H. 500; A. & G. 317.

3. *quod fecissent*. H. 531; A. & G. 336.

4. *nostræ consuetudinis*. He refers to the mercy shown by the Romans to those who yielded to their power.

5. *segue*. The construction is, *legatique venerunt qui pollicerentur se facturos ea, quæ imperasset*.

6. *hoc—accidisse*, "that this was a tolerably good streak of fortune."

7. *quod volebat*. H. 520, I.; A. & G. 333.—*Post tergum*, "behind him."

8. *belli gerendi*, "of carrying on a regular war." H. 563.1.1.; A. & G. 298.

9. *has anteponendas*, "engaging in such trifling matters as these should not be preferred by him to his expedition against Britain." For *sibi*, cp. H. 388.2; A. & G. 232.—*Britanniæ*. H. 386; A. & G. 228. *Britanniæ* is put for *trajectui in Britanniam*. For examples of this *Comparatio Comparendaria* or Brachylogy of Comparison, cp. Hom. II. 17.51; *κομὰὶ χαρίεσσιν ὅμοιαι*, "hair like (that of) the Graces;" Shaks. Cor. ii., 2.21, *his ascent is not so easy as those who, &c.*

10. *in fidem*, "as a pledge," that the Morini would carry out the agreement.

11. *coactis contractisque*. *Coactus* implies the idea of their being brought together under compulsion, while *contractus* merely refers to their assembling. Translate, "having been collected and mustered."

12. *legiones*. The number that composed a legion varied. In the time of the Gallic invasion (390 B.C.), each legion consisted of 4,200 infantry and 300 cavalry. About the year 216 B.C. the senate by a decree regulated the number to 5,000 foot soldiers. According to Livy (29.11), the legions that Scipio took over to Africa in 202 B. C. consisted of 6,200 foot and 300 horse. In the days of Aemilius Paulus (168 B.C.), the number of the legion was 6,000 foot and 300 horse, and this was the war footing in later times. Before the days of Marius, the infantry were divided into *hastati*, armed with long spears, consisting of 1,200 men, forming the first line; *principes*, men who had served as *hastati*, also 1,200; *triarii*, veterans who formed the third line and armed with two javelins (*pila*); hence sometimes called *pilarii*. The remaining infantry were called *velites*, light armed. To Marius or Cæsar is ascribed the custom of dividing the legion into *cohortes*, *manipuli*, and *centuriæ*. The *legio*=10 *cohortes*=30 *manipuli*=60 *centuriæ*. The cavalry were divided into 10 *turmæ*, each *turma* consisting of 30 men. The *imperator* commanded generally two legions of Roman soldiers and two of allied troops. Under him were several *legati*, who acted as his deputies;

tribuni militum, each commanding a *thousand* men; *centuriones*, each having charge of a *centuria*.

13. *quicquid*—*habebat*, "all the ships of war he had besides." H. 396, III. 2.3; A. & G. 216, a, 3. Notice the use of *quicquid*—*navium*=*omnes naves*. Cp. Hor. Epod. 5.1. *At o deorum quicquid in caelo regit*, "all ye gods who rule in heaven." Livy, 3.9, *per quicquid deorum est*, "by all the gods." Distinguish *quicumque* used adjectively and *quisquis* substantively.

14. *questori*. This officer's duties were to attend the *proconsul* or *propraetor* in their provinces; to see that provisions and pay were furnished to the army; to keep moneys deposited by the soldiers; to exact taxes for the empire; to take charge of public moneys; to sell the spoils taken in war, and to give account of such moneys to the treasury. When the *proconsul* or *propraetor* left the province, the *questor* acted as deputy.

15. *praefectis*. The title *praefectus* was applied to each of the *twelve* officers who commanded the *two* allied legions. Each *praefectus* had charge of 1,000 men. They were generally selected by the *consuls*. The commander of the allied cavalry was styled *praefectus alae*.

16. *huc accedebant*, "here were to have joined them." Here the imperfect expresses *unfulfilled intention*. H. 469, II., 1; A. & G. 277, c.

17. *ab millibus passuum octo*, "at the distance of eight miles." We sometimes find *ab*, with the ablative of distance, and generally it is used in this way, *when the place is not mentioned, but understood from what precedes*. Zumpt (396) inclines to the idea that in the mind of the speaker the place is mentally governed by the preposition. Cp. 2.7. So we find in late Greek the preposition governing the expression of distance, by *Hyperbaton*, when it really is connected with the noun expressing place; ἀπὸ τετραράκοντα σταδίων τῆς θαλάσσης, Diod. 4.56; ἀπὸ σταδίων εἰκόσιν τῆς πόλεως, Plut. Philip. 4; but in Xen. Hell. 2.44, ὅσον πεντεκάδεκα στάδια ἀπὸ φυλῆς. H. 378.2; A. & G. 257, b.

18. *quo minus*—*possent*; "so that they were unable to make." H. 499; A. & G. 319, c.

19. *Quinto Titurio Sabino*. *Sabinus* and *Cotta* were both *legati* of *Caesar*, and seem to have been highly esteemed by their commander. They perished in an ambushade planned by *Ambiorix*, king of the *Eburones*, Cp. 5.37. We find when these two are mentioned, the name of *Sabinus*, generally first. Cp. 4.38; 5.24; 5.26; 5.52; 6.32. In 6.37 the name of *Cotta* occurs first. *Sabinus* was probably the older officer and higher in command, though both are styled *legati*.

20. *Menapios*. The *Menapii* were a people of *Gallia Belgica*, who inhabited both sides of the Rhine. Their chief town was *Castellum Menapiorum*, now *Kessel*.

C. XXIII.—1. *tempestatem*, "weather." "*Tempestas* (Greek *ἄρα*) is an entire space or period; *tempus*, a mere point, an instant (Greek *καὶρός*)"—Döderlein.

2. *tertia—vigilia*. The night was divided by the Romans into four watches, each of which would average about 3 hours. His setting out would be about midnight. As to the exact *date* of the first expedition, Dr. Halley, the astronomer, maintained that it was the 26th of August. (Philosophical Transactions by John Lowthrape, Vol. III. p. 412). Many conflicting opinions are held with regard to the *port* from which Cæsar sailed on his first expedition. Mr. Airy, the Astronomer-Royal, contends that Cæsar started from the *estuary of the Somme*, and landed at the beach of *Pevensey*, on the coast of *Sussex*, near the spot where William the Conqueror, disembarked nearly 11 centuries afterwards. Mommsen favors the idea that the infantry embarked at *Ambleteuse* (which he identifies with *portus Itius*), and the cavalry at *Wissant*, east of cape *Gris-Nez*. (Hist. of Rome IV. 7.) Strabo also gives *portus Itius* for the first expedition. Others say that the infantry started from *Gesoriacum* (*Boulogne*), and the cavalry at *Ambleteuse*.

3. *solvit, scil. naves*, "he set sail." For omission of *naves*, cp. Cic. de Officiis, 3.12.50; de Murena 25. Cp. the Greek expression *ἀπρὲν ναῶν*, or *ναῶς*.

4. *equites—progređi*, so that they might embark in the eighteen ships that were windbound.

5. *naves conscendere*, "to embark." Cp. the Greek expression *ἐπιβαλεῖν ναῶν* or *εἰσβαλεῖν εἰς νῆας*. With *conscendere* we have either *navem* or *in navem*. *Ascendere* is used by Tacitus in the same sense. Cp. Ann. 2.75.

6. *a quibus—administratum*. H. 518. II.; A. & G. 326.—*Cum* gives a reason for his starting with the infantry.—*Id* refers to the embarkation of the cavalry. They may have been detained by stress of weather, since they did not start till the 30th of the month.—*Tardius*, "too slowly." H. 444. 1; A. & G. 93. a. Cp. *longius*, 5.7; *longius*, 5.10; *cupidius*, 5.15.

7. *hora—quarta*. As sunrise would be shortly after 5 a.m., he would reach Britain about 9 a.m. Dr. Halley maintained that Cæsar landed at *Deal*; D'Anville says *portus Lemani*s (now *Lymne*, a short distance below *Dover*), while Mr. Airy gives *Pevensey* on the *Sussex* coast.

8. *adeo angustis*, "so close to it."—*Continebatur*, "was environed by."
9. *in littus*. "to the water's edge." Cp. the definition of Celsus (Dig. 50.16.96); *littus est, quosque maximus fluctus a mari pervenit*. "*Littus* (the Greek *πρυμν*); *ripa* (Greek *ῥαβη*), the bank of a river; *ora* (Greek *ὠρή*) the track of country on the water." Döderlein.
10. *ad egrediendum*, scil. *ex navibus*. Cp. 4.21, note 21.
11. *nequaquam idoneum*, "altogether unsuited." Litotes. H. 705. VI.; A. & G. 209, c.
12. *dum—convenirent*. H. 522. II.; A. & G. 328. The ships referred to are the cavalry transports which conveyed the baggage.
13. *in anchoris expectavit*, a pregnant construction for *naves ad anchoras deligavit et expectavit*, "he cast anchor and waited."
14. *legatis—convocatis*. As the *imperator*, *legati*, *tribuni militum* and *primipilus* (first centurion of the *triarii*) formed the council of war, he may refer here to its being called.
15. *quae—cognosset*. H. 531; A. & G. 336.
16. *monuitque, ut, &c.* The construction is loose, and it is very doubtful, if the text, as it stands, is correct Latin. Other readings are, *ut quam, ut quae, quae quam, ut quia*. With the reading in the text, the construction is: *monuitque (ut) omnes res administrarentur ab iis ad nutum et ad tempus, ut rei militaris ratio, &c.*, "he warned them that everything must be done with strict regard to the signal and time, since military practice, and especially that of maritime affairs, required this inasmuch as these latter had a rapid and ever-changing movement." For omission of *ut* see H. 493.2; A. & G. 331, f, Rem. *Ut—ratio—haberent*. Since *ut* introducing a mere explanation takes the indicative, the subjunctive may here depend on the oblique form of the narration. H. 531; A. & G. 336.
17. *sublatis anchoris*, "having weighed their anchors." Cp. the Greek, *ἀρπασθαι τὰς ἀγκύρας*.
18. *constituit*, "he moored." Cp. the Greek, *ἐπ' ἀγκύρας ἀποσπάλειν* or *ῥμνεν*. *Lymne*, seven miles west of Dover, is said to have all the characteristics here mentioned. For omission of the preposition before *littore*, see H. 422.1.1; A. & G. 258, f.

C. XXIV.—1. *essedariis*. The word *essedum* or *essedā* is derived from the Celtic word *ess*, a chariot. It seems to have been used by the Gauls and Germans, as well as by the Britons. Cp. Virg. Georg. 3.204; Cic. Fam. 7.6; Phil 2.58. It appears to have resembled the *δίππος* of Homer,

but to have been heavier, and open in front as well as behind. The *aurigæ* in 33, seem to have been the masters, while the fighting was done by the *clientes*, or retainers. *Essedarii* included both *aurigæ* and *clientes*. Cp. Tacit. Agr. 12, *auriga honestior; clientes propugnans*. This was the reverse of the Homeric method, where the driver (*ἡνίοχος*) was regarded as a mere attendant (*θεράπων*), while the warrior (*παρὰβάρης*) was the chief man.

2. *quo—genera*. This statement does not harmonize with what Tacitus says (Agr. 12); *in pedite robur: quædam nationes et curru præstantur. Consueverunt=consueverunt*, "are wont."

3. *reliquis—subsecuti*, "following close with the rest of the forces." Cp. 2.19; 2.11, where *cum* is used. "It must be observed, as an exception, that the ancient writers, especially Cæsar and Livy, in speaking of military movements, frequently omit the preposition *cum*, and use the ablative alone."—Zumpt, 473.

4. *ob has causas*, "for the following reasons." *Hic* refers to *what follows* as well as to *what precedes*. With the former meaning it corresponds to *τοιοῦτε, ὅδε*, and with the latter to *οὗτος, τοιοῦτος*.

5. *quod—poterant*. H. 520, I.; A. & G. 333. *In alto*. This local use of the ablative neuter absolute is common. Cp. *ex arido, in aperto, ex propinquo*. We might supply *mari*.

6. *militibus—desiliendum*, "the soldiers, moreover, burdened with a great and heavy weight of armour, were compelled at one and the same time to leap down from the ships." H. 388. 1.1; A. & G. 232. The arms of an ordinary soldier (*miles legionarius*) were (a) *defensive*, consisting of the shield (*scutum* or *clipeus*); the helmet (*galea*); coat of mail (*lorica*); greaves (*ocreae*); and (b) *offensive*, a sword (*gladius*); two javelins (*pila*).—*Ignotis locis*. Abl. absol. H. 431.2; A. & G. 255, a.

7. *et—consistendum*, "and had to take up their position."

8. *quum illi*, the enemy. H. 518, II.; A. & G. 326. *ex arido, scil, solo*.

9. *omnibus—expediti*, "having none of their limbs burdened with armour." H. 425; A. & G. 243.

10. *insuafectos*, "trained to this."

11. *hujus—imperiti*, "being absolutely ignorant of this mode of warfare." H. 399.2.2; A. & G. 218, a.

12. *pedestribus præliis*, "in battles by land." Cp. *pedestres navalesque pugnae*, Cic. de Senec. 5; *pedestria itinera*, 3.9.

C. XXV.—1. *quod—advertit*. The usual construction with *animum advertere* in the classical period is, *animum advertere ad aliquam rem* or *alicui rei*. The construction with *two accusatives*, one being a pronoun, *id, hoc, illud, &c.* is *ante-classical*, and though it occurs in Cæsar and Sallust is really *archaic*. Cp. 1.24; 4.26. Cicero uses the form *animadvertere*, which Cæsar also uses. Cp. 3.23; 1.52. *Quod* is to be taken as the *accusative of specification*. H. 380; A. & G. 240, c. Literally, “when Cæsar turned his attention in regard to this.” The construction may also be explained by taking *animum* as governed by the verb, and *quod* by the preposition in composition.

2. *naves longas*. Take this with *jussit*. Cp. 4.21, note 3.

3. *species*. “*Species* (Greek *εἶδος*), ‘appearance,’ embracing size, colour, shape, &c., while *figura* (from *figo*) denotes figure, as far as it possesses outline (*σχήμα*).”—Döderlein.

4. *motus—expeditior*, “whose speed rendered them more suitable for service.”

5. *ad latus apertum*, “on their unprotected flank.” This expression generally means, as it does here, the right, since the *clipeus* or *scutum* protected the left. Cp. 2.23; 7.82, where *latus apertum* means the left.

6. *fundis, sagittis, tormentis*. H. 587, I., 6; A. & G. 208, b. The slingers (*funditores*), and the archers (*sagittarii*), belonged to the *velites*. The inhabitants of the Balearic Islands supplied the former, while the Cretans were especially noted as bowmen. By *tormentis*, he refers to the *catapulta*, *ballistæ* and *scorpiones*, formed on the principle of the crossbow, for hurling stones and darts on the enemy.

7. *propelli ac submoveri*, “to be driven off and dislodged.” *Hysteron proteron*. H. 704, IV., 2; A. & G., page 298.

8. *magno usui*. Cp. 4.20, note 7.

9. *paulum modo*, “only a short distance.”

10. *cunctantibus*. Curtis distinguishes the roots in *cunctor* (connected with *ἄκναι*); *cunctus* (= *convinctus* or *cojunctus*), and *percontor* (*contus*, a punt pole).

11. *qui aquilam ferebat*=*aquilifer*, “the standard bearer.” A bronze or silver *elgae* was adopted by Marius in his second consulship (104 B.C.) as the standard of the legion. The standards of the *cohortes* were called *signa*, and seem to have been different for the different cohorts of the same legion. A figure of victory, a round ball, a hand and other emblems were used. The standards of the *manipuli* were styled *vexilla*, a kind of banner.

The word *vezillum* is also applied to the cavalry ensign. The honour of carrying the eagle belonged to the *first centurion* of the *first manipulus* of the *triarii*. He was called *centurio primi pili*, *primipilus*, or *primopilus*, and had an oversight over the other centurions. Along with the *tribuni militum*, *praefecti*, *legati* and *imperator*, he formed the council of war. He also held the rank of an *eques*.—*Decima legionis*. The *tenth* was evidently Caesar's favourite legion. Cp. 1.40. *Huic legioni Caesar et indulsit praecepit et propter virtutem confidebat maxime*. Cp. also 1.41; 1.42; 1.46. The legions were numbered *prima*, *secunda*, &c., according to the order of enlistment.

12. *nisi vultis*. H. 508.2; A. & G. 306.

13. *prodere*. To lose the standards was always regarded as most disgraceful, especially to the standard bearer, since it was a violation of the military oath (*sacramentum*). To animate the soldiers the ensigns were sometimes thrown amid the enemy. Cp. Livy, 3.70; 2.59; 6.8.

14. *officium praestitero*, "I shall perform my duty." The *future perfect* has here the force of a quickly completed future action. H. 473.1; A. & G. 281, Rem. The Roman soldiers, after the levy was made, took the military oath (*sacramentum*). Livy mentions (22.38) that it was first legally exacted after the *Second Punic War*. The substance of it was that they would obey their commander and not desert their standards.

15. *aquilam ferre*, "to advance." Explain the following phrases, *signa inferre*; *signa referre*; *signa convertere*; *signa castris efferre*; *ad signa convenire*.

16. *admitteretur*, "committed."

17. *ex—navibus*; the ships nearest the enemy, composing the first line.

C. XXVI.—1. *pugnatum est*. H. 301.1; A. & G. 146. c.

2. *nostri*. Construe, *nostri (milites) magno opere perturbabantur*.

3. *firmiter insistere*, "to get a sure footing." Both *firmus* and *firmiter* are equally good.

4. *alius—navi*, "one from one ship, another from another." H. 459.1; A. & G. 203, c.

5. *singulares*, "in small bands." Cp. *singillatim*, 3.2.

6. *adoriebantur—circumsistebant—conficiebant*. Observe the force of these imperfects. H. 469, II., 1; A. & G. 277.

7. *ab latere aperto*. Cp. 4.25, note 5. With the use of *ab* here, cp. Livy 21.5; *ab hostibus*, "on the side of the enemy;" Cæs. 3.26, *ab decumana porta*. So *a fronte*, *ab oriente*, *a nobis stare*.

8. *quod—advertisset*. Cp. 4.25, note 1.
 9. *scaphas*, "skiffs." Cp. Greek, *σκάφη*, *σκάφος*, from *σκάπτω*, "to hollow out."
 10. *speculatoria navigia*, "spy boats," of light construction and adapted for swift sailing.
 11. *simul—constiterunt*, "when once they set foot on dry land." *Simul* = *simul ac*. For *in arido*, cp. 4.24, note 5.
 12. *suis*, "to their comrades."
 13. *longius*, "to any great distance." Cp. 4.23, note 6.
 14. *capere*, "to reach." Cp. 4.36. They were still at *Wissant*, or as some say at *Ambletuse*, unable to sail on account of a storm. Cp. 28.
- C. XXVII. —1. *de pace*, "to treat for peace."
2. *datuos*. Note the admission of *ac*. See 4.21, note 10.
 3. *quæque imperasset*. H. 531; A. & G. 336.
 4. *quum—perferret*. H. 518, II.; A. & G. 336.—*Oratoris modo*, "as an ambassador." Cp. *ritu*, *more*, *ratione*. H. 414.3; A. & G. 248, Rem. *Imperatoris* refers to *Cæsar*.
 5. *imprudentiam*, "rashness."—*Ignosceretur*. H. 301.1; A. & G. 230.
 6. *quod—intulissent*. *Cæsar* assumes here an air of injured innocence.—*Quod* takes the subjunctive here, although the reason assigned is *Cæsar's* own, because it forms an *essential* part of the statement implied in the accusative with the *infinitive*. Cp. *Zumpt*. 545 (s).
 7. *cum ultro petissent*, "since they had presumed to ask." Cp. *Livy*, 1.51, *ultro accusantes*; *Livy* 21.3, *ultro inferrent*.—*Continentem scil. terram*. Cp. *ἡπειρος* scil. γῆ. H. 441.3; A. & G. 188, c.
 8. *partem—partem*, "some—others."
 9. *paucis diebus*. H. 426.2 (2), (3); A. & G. 259, d.
 10. *principes* subject of *cæperunt*.

C. XXVIII. —1. *post diem quartum*. Since the Romans reckoned both days in expressions of time, this would be equivalent to our "three days after." As *Cæsar* set sail at midnight on 26th August, and landed about 8 a.m., August 27th, the cavalry must have started on the 30th of the month. Dr. Halley calculates the full moon mentioned in the beginning of the next chapter to have been on the night of the 30th. Notice the varieties of expressions for *post diem quartum*; *quattuor diebus postquam*, *post quattuor dies quam*, *quarto die postquam*, or *post* may be omitted and

the ablative alone used, *quarto die quam*.—*Est ventum*. H. 465, II., 2; A. & G. 146, c.

2. *ex—portu*. See 4.23, note 2.

3. *solverunt*, "set sail," here said of the ships themselves, although the word is generally used with reference to the crew.

4. *sed*. Construe *sed (tanta tempestas subito coorta est ut) aliae referrentur eodem*. H. 494; A. & G. 319.—*Eodem*, "to the same spot."

5. *aliae dejicerentur*, "(while) others were driven down." H. 494; A. & G. 310.—*Propius*, construed here with an *accusative*, as is usual in Caesar. Cp. 4.9; 5.36. It may also be construed with a *dative* or with *ad*. H. 391.2.2; A. & G. 234, e.

6. *anchors—complerentur*, "and these, however, since they were filling with waves after they had dropped their anchors;" The sense seems to be here, that after the anchors were dropped, the waves lashed over them, and that the anchors were either taken on board or the ropes holding the anchors were cut. This may explain *necessario* in the next clause, since the ships had nothing to steady them. H. 518, II.; A. & G. 326.

7. *adversa nocte*, "though night was before them." Cp. in *adversum* os, "fall in his face," 5.36. *Necessario* join this with *profectas*.

C. XXIX.—1. *accidit ut*, "it unfortunately happened."—H. 495.2; A. & G. 332, a.

2. *qui dies*, "and this day," that is, the day on which this happens. H. 453; A. & G. 201, e. Some read simply *quae*, referring to *luna*. The relative may have a different noun from the sentence to which it is attached. Cp. Livy, 4.44 *Cumae, quam Graeci tum urbem tenebant*.

3. *nostrisque, scil. militibus*. The influence of the moon on the tides seems to have been fully known to Cicero. Cp. *de Divin*, 2.14; *quid de fretis aut de marinis aestibus dicam? quorum accessus et recessus (flow and ebb) lunae motu gubernantur*. This work, however, was not published till 44 B.C.

4. *uno tempore*, "at one and the same time."

5. *exercitum—curaverat*, "had had the army brought across" The meaning of the *gerundive* with *curo*, is peculiar. It does not mean necessity, but supplies the place of the present participle passive, that is, it has the meaning of a continued passive state. Cp. 1.12, *pontem faciendum curat*; 5. 1, *naves aedificandas curarent*. With the infinitive *curo* is generally limited by negatives. A. & G. 294, d.

6. *quasque*. Construe: (*easque naves*) *quas*.
7. *subduxerat*, "he had hauled up." Cp. *deducere naves*, "to launch."
8. *afflictabat*, "kept bumping." H. 469, II.; A. & G. 277.
9. *neque—dabatur*, "nor had our men any power to manage the vessels, nor to lend aid." H. 563.1.1; A. & G. 298.
10. *compluribus—fractis*, "after the wreck of several ships." H. 431.2; A. & G. 255.
11. *funicibus*. The *funes* (Greek *σχόβια*) were strong ropes by which the anchors were held, or the cables by which the ships were fastened to the shore. The ropes of the rigging were called *rudentes* (Greek *ροντία*).—*Armamentis*, "tackling;" cp. Greek *δπλα*.
12. *ad navigandum inutiles*. "unseaworthy."
13. *id—accidere*, "a thing which could not help but happen."
14. *quibus—possent*. H. 500; A. & G. 317.
15. *usui*, "of service." H. 390, II. 1. 1; A. & G. 233.
16. *quod—oportere*, "because it was generally understood that they had to winter in Gaul." Instead of *omnibus*, we also find *constare* construed with *inter omnes*.
17. *in hiemem*. When predetermination of time is expressed by the Latin preposition *in*, it may be translated into English by "for," the exact time of *ad*.

C. XXX.—1. *principes* subject of *duxerunt*.

2. *cum—intelligerent—cognoscerent*. H. 518, II.; A. & G. 326. *Intelligo*, denotes a rational discernment by means of reflection: *cognosco*, to know by the senses.
3. *hoc*, "for the following reason."
4. *impedimentis*. Distinguish *impedimenta*, the baggage of the legions, and *sarcina*, that of the individual soldier.
5. *optimum faciu*, "the best thing to do." H. 570.1; A. & G. 303.
6. *rebellione facta*, "by a renewal of the war."
7. *frumento commeatueque*, "corn and other supplies." Cp. 1.39, *rei frumentarias commeatusque causa moratur*.
8. *rem—producere*, "to drag along the war." Cp. Livy 21.52, *rem trahi*. Cp. *bellum, comitia protrahere*, or *extrahere*.
9. *quod—confidebant*. H. 520, I.; A. & G. 333.—*Iis superatis*, "in case they were defeated."

10. *versus*, a contracted form of *reversus* (*re*, *verto*). Cp. *prorsus* = *pro-versus*; *sursum* = *sub versum*.

11. *conjuratiōe*, "league," here used in a good sense. Cp. *συννομία*, Thucy. 5.83.

12. *paulatim*, "little by little," as opposed to *semel*, "at once."

C. XXXI.—1. *ex eventu*—*navium*, "from what had happened to his ships."

2. *ex eo*, "from the fact," defined by the next clause.

3. *fore*—*accidit*, "that that would happen which actually did." The foresight of Caesar is one of his most prominent characteristics.

4. *casus*, "emergencies."

5. *quotidie*, "daily," expressing simple repetition, while *in dies singulos* refers to things that are daily making an advancement.

6. *duodecim*—*amissis*; concessive, "though twelve ships had been lost."

7. *effecit ut*, "he so arranged that he could sail very well with the rest." H. 495.1; A. & G. 332, h. For the number of the vessels, cp. 22.

C. XXXII.—1. *dum*—*geruntur*. See 4.22, note 1.

2. *frumentatum*. H. 569; A. & G. 302.

3. *ad*, "up to."—*Interposita*, "having arisen."

4. *pars hominum*, "some of the inhabitants." H. 518, II.; A. & G. 326.

5. *ventitaret*. Notice the double *frequentative*. So we have *actito* (from *ago*); *lectito* (from *lego*); *scriptito* (from *scribo*); *haesito* (from *haereo*); *visito* (from *video*).

6. *pro portis castrorum*. The form of a Roman camp was generally square, hence called *quadrata castra*. In later times it was occasionally round. (Polyb. VI., 25.) It was surrounded by a ditch (*fossa*) usually nine feet deep and twelve broad, and by a rampart (*vallum*), composed of earth (*agger*) dug from the ditch, with sharp stakes (*sudes* or *valla*) stuck into it. The camp had four gates, one on each side. The *porta praetoria* near the general's tent (*praetorium*), faced the enemy; the *porta decumana* was opposite the *porta praetoria*; the *porta principalis dextra* was on the right of the camp, while the *porta principalis sinistra* was on the left.

7. *in statione*, "on guard." *Stationes* were properly guards at the gates of the camp; *excubiae*, guards by day or night; *vigiliae*, night guards only; *custodiae*, guards to defend the fortifications. The guard was inspected by the *circitores*, and changed every three hours.

8. *quam—ferret*, "than usual;" literally, "than custom allowed." H. 531; A. & G. 336.

9. *in ea parte, [quam in partem]*. The repetition of the antecedent in the relative cause is frequent in Cæsar, and occurs when distinctness is required. In rendering into English, omit the latter of the antecedents. Cp. 1.6, *itinera duo quibus itineribus*; 5.12 *civitatum—ex quibus civitatibus*; 5.2, *portum—quo ex portu*. A. & G. 200, a.

10. *id quod erat*. H. 450.4.2; A. & G. 195, a, b. *Id* is merely used for emphasis. Cp. Cic. de Off. 2.6, *male se res habet, quum quod virtute effici debet, id temptatur pecunia*.

11. *succedere in stationem*, "to mount guard."

12. *confestim*, "directly." Notice the emphatic position of the adverb.

13. *aegre sustinere*, "with difficulty were keeping the enemy in check."

14. *conferta legione*, "after the legion had been formed into a square." Cp. *agmen quadratum*, as opposed to the marching order, *agmen longum*.

15. *nam, quod*, "for, since." *Nam* is taken with *delituerant*, while *quod* is joined to *erat*.

16. *noctu*; cp. *diu, interdiu, dudum* (= *diu—dum*): evidently old ablatives.

17. *incertis ordinibus*, "since the ranks were irregular." H. 431.2; A. & G. 255, a.

C. XXXIII.—1 *primo*. Both *primo* and *primum* signify "for the first time;" *primum* alone means "firstly," and *primo* means also "at first."

2. *ipso—equorum*, "by the sheer terror caused by the horses." H. 452.2; A. & G. 195, f. Rem.

3. *strepitu*, "by the rattling." Cp. Claudian Epigr. IV. *essedae multi sonora*.

4. *quum—insinuaverunt*, "when once they have worked their way." H. 518, II., 3; A. & G. 325.

5. *pedibus*, "on foot." H. 414.3; A. & G. 248.

6. *aurigae*. See 4.24, note 1. *Interim* refers to a momentary space, while *interea* implies duration.

7. *ita—collocant*, "they take up such a position with their chariot."

8. *illi*, refers to the retainers, (*clientes*); cp. Tacitus, Agr. 12.

9. *praestant*, "secure."

10. *ac—efficiunt*, "and they became so proficient by daily experience and practise."

11. *in—loco*, "when the ground is sloping and even steep." Since the verb *sum* has no present participle in use, the prepositional ablative absolute is used for it. For force of *ac* see H. 587. I. 2; A. & G. 156, a.

12. *incitatos—sustinere*, "to check their horses at full gallop."

13. *brevi*, "in an instant," scil. *tempore*. So we have the Greek expression ἐν βραχεὶ, with χρόνῳ understood.

14. *temonem*. According to Max Muller (Science of Language, Vol. II. page 402) *temo*=*tegmo*, connected with *tignum*. Varro (L.L. VII. 78) derives it from *teneo*, as holding the yoke.

C. XXXIV.—1. *quibus rebus*, "when matters were in this state." H. 431; A. & G. 255, a. Some removing the comma, make *rebus* the ablative of *causae* depending on *perturbatis*; while others with the punctuation in the text take it as the dative governed by *tulit*.

2. *namque*: cp. the Greek καὶ γάρ, "and (this was evident), for." *Namque* in Caesar and Cicero is usually used before a vowel and always the first word of a proposition.

3. *laccessendum*; join this with *pralium*. Cp. Virg. Aen. 5.429, *pugnamque laccessunt*. The expression seems to mean here "to skirmish."

4. *alienum*, "unfavourable." *Alienus* is rarely applied to things, and as such it is opposed to *suus* or *opportunus*. Cp. *suus locus*, "ground of his."

H. 422.1.1; A. & G. 258, f.

6. *evi—intermisso*, "while our men were busy." Cp. 5.7, note 14.

8. *quae—continenter*, "of such violence that they kept." H. 500; A. & G. 317.

9. *praedicaverunt*, "they only boasted." Distinguish *praedico* and *praedico*.

10. *et—demonstraverunt*, "And they pointed out what an opportunity would be afforded." H. 531; A. & G. 336.

11. *his rebus*, "by these representations," to their countrymen.

C. XXXV. I. *ut—effugerent*. This clause is in apposition to *idem*. H. 495.3; A. & G. 331.

2. *triginta*. Some commentators give CCC, instead of XXX. The manuscripts, however, have the latter.

3. *de quo—est*. Cp. 4.21; 4.27.

4. *diutius*, "for any length of time." H. 444.1; A. & G. 93, a.
5. *quos=et eos*. H. 453; A. & G. 180, f.—*Secuti*, scil. *nostri milites*.
6. *tanto spatio*. "as far." H. 378.2; A. & G. 257, b. *Spatio* and *intervallo* are generally used in the *ablative* to express extent of space. Cp. 7.23: 1.43: 3.17; but *accusative* is also used; cp. 2.17.
7. *quantum—potuerunt*, "as far as their speed and strength permitted them."
3. *occiderunt*, scil. *nostri milites*. Distinguish *occiderunt* and *occiderunt*.
9. *omnibus—incensisque*, "everything far and wide being destroyed and burnt." *Affligo* is here *solo aequare*, "to level with the ground." Another reading is, *aedificiis incensis*.

C. XXXVI.—1. *numerus obsidum*; cp. 27. What the number was, is not stated.

2. *in continentem*; cp. 4.27, note 7.
3. *propinqua—aequinoctii*; the 24th of September. This remark of Caesar shows how stubbornly the Britons opposed his advance. He landed on the 27th of August, and although he had been nearly a month attempting to gain possession of the island, we find him still at the shore.—*Dies*, here feminine as it generally is when it means *duration of time*, or in the sense of a *fixed or appointed day*; cp. *constituta die, dicta die*, but we also find *stato die*.
4. *hiemi—subjiciendam*, "that he on his voyage should run the risk of encountering a storm H. 386'; A. & G. 228.
5. *tempestatem*. See 4.23, note 1.
6. *paulo—sunt*; they were carried down the channel below *Gesoriacum* (*Boulogne*) perhaps as far as the modern *Etaples*.

- C. XXXVII.—1. *quibus ex navibus*, referring to the *duae onerariae*.
2. *essent expositae*, "had landed." The full expression is, *ex navibus in terram milites exponere*; cp. Livy, 34.40.
 3. *contenderent*, scil. *iter*, "were trying to reach."
 4. *proficiscens*, "on his departure." H. 572; A. & G. 290.
 5. *praedae*. *Praeda*=*prae-henda*; cp. *praedium*=*prae-hendium*; *prae-bere*=*prae-hibere*; *debere*=*dehibere*.
 6. *non ita* is often used like the English, "not so" Zumpt (730) explains it by an ellipsis; as, *non ita longe aberat*, "he was not so far off," as you might imagine. In the present passage it has the meaning of "not very"=

non sane, non admodum. Cicero uses it in this sense only before adjectives and adverbs, while he uses *non ita valde* before verbs.

7. *si—nollent*, "unless they were willing to be slaughtered." H. 531; A. & G. 336.

8. *orbe facto.* Cp. Sallust, Jug, 97, for a full account of this movement. The baggage was placed in the centre and the soldiers, facing the enemy, formed a circle around it. In cases of extreme danger this movement was resorted to. Cp. 5.33, when *Ambiorix* attacks Cotta and Sabinus. See also Livy 2.50; 4.28 & 39; 23.27; Tac. Ann. 2.11.

9. *ad clamorem*, "in consequence of the shout." Cp. Livy 42.67, *ad preces horum in Bæotiam duxit*.

10. *sex millia*, join this with *hominum*. H. 178; A. & G. 94, c.

11. *suis auxilio*, i. e., *suis (militibus) auxilio*. H. 390. II. 12; A. & G. 233, Rem.

12. *amplius horis quattuor*. H. 417.3; A. & G. 247, c. Though the accusative is the ordinary construction, we also find the 'ablative. Cp. *longius triduo*, 7.9; *longius anno*, 4.1.; Cic. pro. Rosc. Com. *amplius triennio*.

13. *paucis vulneribus*, "having sustained a trifling loss."

14. *postea—quam=posteaquam*, by tmesis. H. 704 IV., 3 & 5 23.2.2; A. & G. 262.

15. *hostes—verterunt*, "the enemy threw down their arms and fled." H. 579; A. & G. 292.

C. XXXVIII.—1. *rebellionem fecerant*. See 4.30, note 6.

2. *qui omnes*. Note to Latin idiom.

3. *propter paludum*; cp. 4.34. These two statements hardly agree. Distinguish *pālus* and *pālus*.

4. *quo—reciperent*. H. 501.1; A. & G. 317.

5. *non haberent—usi*; cp. 3.28. We may explain this construction in two ways; (1) by supplying *locum* after *haberent*, and making *perfugio* in apposition with *quo*; or (2) by making *perfugio* an example of the antecedent attracted into the case of the relative, since it is in the same clause. Caesar probably refers to the marches on the *Scheldt*. Cp. 2.16, for similar conduct on the part of the Aedui.

6. *quod—abdiderant*, "because the Menapii had all concealed themselves by taking refuge in the thickest woods." H. 520, I.; A. & G. 333. If the ablative in *silvis* were used it would mean that their concealment took

place not *by going*, into the woods, but *after* they had got there. Cp. 2.16, *qui in silvis abditū latebant*.

7. *reliquae*, scil., *civitates*. Dion Cassius gives this as the reason for Cæsar's second invasion of Britain.

8. *ex*, "in accordance with." When a general gained a victory he sent a letter wreathed in laurel (*literæ laureatae*) to the senate. If the victor deserved it, a thanksgiving (*supplicatio*) was usually appointed which generally lasted for several days. The thanksgiving for Cæsar's victory over the Belgæ was held for fifteen days, an honour which Cæsar says no one had obtained before. Cp. 23.7. The thanksgiving for his victory over Vercingetorix, lasted for twenty days. Cp. 7.90.

NOTES.

BOOK V.

C. I.—1. *Lucio Domitio, Appio Claudio consulibus*. For omission of *et*, see H. 587, I., 6; A. & G. 208, b. For construction, see H. 431, A. & G. 255 a. This was 54 B.C., or A.U.C. 700. The *Romans* marked the year by the *consuls* in office: the *Athenians*, by the name of the *chief archon*, hence called ἀρχων ἐπώνυμος, or "name giving archon;" the *Spartans*, by the *first of the ephors*; the *Argives*, by the *priestesses of Juno*.—*Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus*, married *Porcia*, sister of *M. Cato*, and was a noted supporter of the aristocracy. He was *aedile* in 61 B.C., *praetor* in 58 B.C., and *consul* in 54 B.C. On the outbreak of the civil war, B.C. 49, he held *Corfinium*, but was compelled to surrender to Cæsar. He afterwards held *Massilia*, but when this was taken, he went to *Pharsalia*, and fell there commanding the right wing, and according to Cicero (Phil. 2.) at the hand of *M. Anthony*.—*Appius Claudius Pulcher* was brother-in-law of *Lucullus*, and served in the Mithridatic war (70 B.C.) In 57 B.C. he was *praetor*, and in 56 B.C. *propraetor* of Sardinia. In 54 B.C. he obtained the *consulship*, and in the next year was *proconsul* of Cilicia, which he governed with tyranny and rapacity. On his return he was impeached by *Dolabella* on a charge of extortion. On the outbreak of the civil war he fled to Pompey, and died in Greece (48 B.C.) just before the battle of *Pharsalia*. He was noted for his antiquarian and legal knowledge.

2. *in Italiam*. As the *proconsul* was not allowed to leave his province without the permission of the Senate, Cæsar means here that part of *Gallia*

that bordered on *Italia propria*. Cæsar's province included *Illyricum* and *Liguria*, as well as the *Gauls*. He generally made *Luca* (now *Lucca*), in *Liguria*, his headquarters during the winter. "Here he could hold easy communication with his partisans at home. Lucca during his residence was more like a regal court than the quarters of a Roman Proconsul. At one time 200 senators were counted among his visitors; 120 lictors indicated the presence of the numerous magistrates who attended his *levées*. Both Pompey and Crassus came here to hold a conference with him." Liddell's *Hist. of Rome*, p. 663.

3. *consuerat* = *consueverat*, "was accustomed." H. 234; A. & G. 128.

4. *quam plurimam possent*, scil. *aedificare et reficere*.

5. *curationem*, see 4.29, note 5.

6. *modum formamque*. "size and build."—*Modus* from root *ma*. to measure, cp. *μέτρον*, while *forma* is the Greek *μορφή* by transposition or according to Peile from the root—*dhar*, "to hold tightly;" cp. *firmitas*, *formido*, *forum*.

7. *subductiones*, "drawing up on land." Cp. 4.29, note 7. This was done by rollers (*pulvini*, Greek *ὀλκοί*) placed beneath them.

8. *paulo* has a sort of negative meaning, "a little more," where the "little" might imply a good deal, and the word *paulo* may have been chosen with a view to represent it as little; *aliquanto* has an affirmative force, "considerably more," nearly the same as "much more." Cp. Zumpt 488.1.

9. *nostro mari*, the Mediterranean. The Greeks also apply the phrase *ἡ παρ' ἡμῶν θάλασσα* to this sea. Plato *Phædr.* 113, A. So also *τὴνδε τὴν θάλασσαν*. Herod. 1.1. ; 4.39.

10. *id eo magis*, scil. *facit*, "he does this the more for the following reason."

11. *minus magnos*, by litotes = *minores*. H. 705, VI. ; A. & G 209, c.

12. *ad onera—transportandam*, "for burdens and especially for carrying large numbers of horses." With *onera* supply *transportanda* implied in *transportandam*. For this force of *ac*, see H. 587. I, 2 ; A. & G. 156, a.

13. *actuaris—fieri*, "to be made so as to be capable of swift sailing." For infinitive after *impero*, see H. 551, II., 1 ; A. & G. 271; a.

14. *usui*, "necessary."

15. *armandas*, "equipping." Cp. *ἡς ἐπλίζομαι*, Od. 17.288.

16. *conventibus*. The *proconsul* held assizes or courts of justice in the principal cities of the province. In public or important causes he generally acted as judge, but in matters of minor consequence he delegated this power to his *quaestor* or the *legati*. For convenience the provinces were divided into *conventus* or *circuits*.

17. *citerioris*. Gaul included not only modern France, but also the provinces of Lombardy, and Venice and part of the Papal States of Northern Italy. France was called *Gallia Ulterior* or *Transalpina*, since it was *beyond* the Alps, while the part nearer Italy was called *Gallia Citerior*, or *Cisalpina*, being on *this side* with reference to Rome.

18. *Provincia*, means here Cæsar's province. See note 2, of this chapter.

19. *qui—doceant*, "to tell him." H. 500; A. & G. 317.

20. *paratos—satisfacere*, "that they were willing to make amends by all reasonable means for their wrong doing." The infinitive is irregular; cp. H. 501. Zumpt (598) explains the infinitive in cases as the present by supposing such phrases as *paratos esse* equivalent to a single verb which take the infinitive. Cp. Cic. Quint. 2.8. *id quod parati sunt facere*, where *parati sunt* = *volunt*. For example of the construction of *paratus* with infinitive. cp. 2. 3; 3. 9. See A. & G. 273. b.

21. *certam diem*. See 4.36, note 3.

22. *nisi—fecerint*. The time of the verb is considered with reference to the act implied in *persecuturum*. H. 531; A. & G. 336.

23. *arbitros dat*, "he appoints assessors." In judicial language *do, dico, addico* embraced the duties of the *praetor*; *do*, in granting judgments, actions, exceptions; *dico*, in pronouncing sentence; *addico*, in adjudging the property in dispute to the one or the other. Hence the *tria verba* of Ovid. *Fasti*. 1.47.

24. *qui—constituant*, "to estimate the amount and affix the penalty." H. 500; A. & G. 317.

C. II.—1. *circuits*, "having visited;" *circuitoires*, a term applied to the *tribuni militum* who inspected the guard.

2. *in—inopia*. See 4.33, note 11, cp. 1.33, *in tanto imperio*; 2.22 *in tanta iniquitate*.

3. *cujus*. Here *quod* would be more correct. Though the *attraction* of the relative into the case of its antecedent is a common construction in Greek, it is by no means so in Latin. Cp. Hor. Sat. I. 6.15, *judice quo nosti*; Ter. Heant. 1.1.34, *hac quidem causa qua dixi tibi*. See H. 445.8; A. & G. 199. a.

4. *instructas*, "fully rigged." Another reading is *constructas*.

5. *neque abesse—possent*, literally, "and that there was not much wanting from that (point, viz.:) but that they might be launched," i. e., "and they were almost ready for launching." Notice the *redundant negative* contained in *quin*. Cp. the use of *μή οὐ* in Greek: *οὐκ ἔτι ἀνεβάλλοντο μή οὐ τὸ πᾶν μηχανήσασθαι*, *nihil jam dubitabant, quin omnia experirentur*. See H. 498.3; A. & G. 319. d.

6. *paucis diebus*. H. 426.2 2. (3). A. & G. 259. d.

7. *quid—velit*. H. 525; A. & G. 334.

8. *portum Itium*. Some identify this with *Ambleteuse*; others with *Wis-sant*, while others say that *Gesoriacum* (*Boulogne*) is meant. There is at the head of the harbour of *Boulogne* a small French village having the name of *Isques*, which may have some weight in favour of *Boulogne*.

9. *quo ex portu*. See 4.31, note 9.

10. *circiter triginta*. H. 378; A. & G. 257. MSS. have XL. as well as XXX. The Roman mile was 1630 yards. The reading XL would approximate the distance given by Strabo 320 stadia; cp. Strabo IV. 5.2. [A *stadium* was 202 yards nearly.]

11. *huc rei*, "for carrying out this object." *Satis militum*. H. 396 III. 2. 4; A. & G. 216. a. 4.

12. *expeditis*, "not encumbered with baggage," opposed to *impeditus*.

13. *Trevirorum*. The *Treviri* dwelt in *Gallia Belgica*, and were faithful allies of the Romans. Their chief town was made a *colonia* by Augustus under the name of *Augusta Trevirorum* (now *Trier* or *Treves*). In it still exist many Roman remains.

C. III.—1. *plurimum—valet*. The genitive after the neuter of pronouns or of adjectives arises from their partitive sense. H. 396.2.4; A. & G. 216, a, 2.

2. *ut—demonstravimus*. See 4.10.

3. *Indutiomarus* was opposed to the Romans. Cæsar induced the leading men of the state to side with *Cingetorix*, the son-in-law, but rival of *Indutiomarus*. The latter took up arms against the Romans, but was defeated and slain by Labienus. See 5.7.

4. *alter*. *Cingetorix*.

5. *cognitum est—venit*. Since the action expressed by *cognitum est* would be over before that expressed by *venit*, it would be natural to expect the pluperfect, *cognitum erat*. The Latin idiom, however, with *ut primum*,

quum primum, simul ac, simul atque, all meaning, "as soon as," requires the perfect historical and not the pluperfect, as might be expected from the succession of the actions indicated by these conjunctions. Cp. Zumpt. 506.

6. *cogere*, join this with *instituit*, "set about collecting."

7. *isque*. Join the *que* with *instituit bellum parare*.—*Is—abditis*. See 4.38, note 6.

8. *Arduennam*, now the *Ardennes*, a vast forest in the N. W. of Gaul, extending from the Rhine, and the Treviri to the Nervii and Remi, and north as far as the Scheldt. The name is said to be derived from the Celtic, *ardem*, "the deep," or from *ard*, "hard," and *venna*, "a pasture."

9. *ingenti magnitudine*. H. 428 ; A. & G. 251, a.

10. *nonnulli*. Distinguish *nonnulli*, "some ;" *nulli non*, "every." So also *non nemo*, *nemo non* ; *non nihil*, *nihil non* ; *nonnunquam*, *nunquam non* ; *nonnusquam*, *nusquam non*.

11. *privatim*, "individually," opposed to *publice*.

12. *quoniam—possent*. H. 517, II. ; A. & G. 320, note.—*Civitati*. H. 385.3 ; A. & G. 227, c.

13. *veritus ne*. Verbs of *fearing* take the subjunctive with *ne*, if the object be not desired ; cp. the Greek expression *δεῖδω μὴ* ; with *ut* or *ne non* if it be desired ; cp. *δεῖδω μὴ οὐ*. H. 492. 4.1 ; A. & G. 331. f.

14. *sese*. For omission of the verb see H. 530. II. 1 ; A. & G. 336. a.

15. *quo—contineret*. H. 497 ; A. & G. 317. b.

16. *laberetur*, "might revolt," literally, "might fall off," i.e., from their allegiance.

17. *in sua potestate*, "at his mercy." H. 449 ; A. & G. 196.

C. IV.—1. *qua de causa—decerentur*. H. 531 ; A. & G. 336.

2. *eum*. Indutiomarus.

3. *al instituto consilio*, "from carrying out the design he had planned."

4. *filio propinquisque* in apposition to *his*, in *his adductis*. H. 431.2 ; A. & G. 255.

5. *nominatim*, "expressly."

6. *nihilo tamen secius*, "none the less however." The comparative *secius* is not common, because the positive *secus* has a comparative signification. *Secus* is derived from *sequor*. Its primary meaning is, "in pursuance," "after," "besides," which still appears in the compounds *intrinsicus*, *extrinsicus*. Hence it got to mean "less or otherwise," viz. : "then it should be." For this pregnant construction cp. Cic. Fam. 6.21 2. Tac. Ann. 2.80. See Zumpt. 283.

7. *singillatim*, "man by man."

8. *quod—intelligebat*, "because he was of the opinion that this was done by him (Cæsar) not merely according to the deserts of this one (Cingetorix), but also," &c. H. 520.1; A. & G. 333.—*Merito*. H. 414; A. & G. 245.

9. *magni interesse*, "of great importance." H. 408.3 & 402 III. 1; A. & G. 215, c & 222.

10. *tam egregiam*, "so marked."

11. *graviter tulit*, "took to heart." Cp. the Greek expression *χαλεπῶς φέρειν*.

12. *qui jam—fuisset*, "though he had already been."—*Qui=quum* is H. 517.1; A. & G. 320. e.—*Inimico animo*. H. 428; A. & G. 251.

13. *hoc—exarsit*, "at this grievance was exasperated."—*Exarsit*, from *exardesco*.

C. V.—1. *Meldis*. The *Meldi* or *Meldæ* were a people bordering on *Gallia Belgica*. Their territory extended along the *Sequana* (now *Seine*).

2. *revertisse*. The active *reverti* is not used in classical Latin in the present forms, with the exception, perhaps, of *revortit* (Lucr. 5.1152.) *Revertor* is used instead. In the perfect forms, the active form alone is used with the ante-Augustan writers. Distinguish *revertor* (opposed to *proficiscor*) to return back on one's way, and *redeo* to return after attaining one's object.

3. *eodem*, "at the same spot."

4. *numero millium quattuor*. For case of *numero*, see H. 429; A. & G. 248; for the genitive, see H. 396, IV.; A. & G. 216.

5. *obsidium loco*. When joined with the genitive, *loco* has a semi-prepositional force, "in stead of," "as." So we have also *in loco*, *in numero*. Cp. Cic. Fam 7.3, *criminis loco*. "as a charge;" de Inv. 2.49, *praemii loco*. Cp. the use of *χώρα* in Greek; Xen. Anal; 5.16.13, *ἐν μισθοφόρων χώρῃ*. It seems a Substitute for the *dative of service*, which however is restricted to semi-abstract nouns. H. 390, II. 1.2; A. & G. 233.

6. *quum—abesset*. "on account of his absence." H. 518, II.; A. & G. 326.

C. VI.—1. *Dumnorix Aedui* had conspired against the Romans in 58 B.C., and was pardoned through the entreaties of his brother Divitiacus, the Druid (1.20). Fearing that he might a second time stir up strife, Cæsar desired to take him with him. His name is said to be derived from *domum—rig*, Celtic for "king of the world." The *Ædui* occupied that part of Gaul between the *Liger* (*Loire*) and the *Arar* (*Saone*). On Cæsar's arrival they were subjects of Ariovistus, but were restored by the Roman general

to their former independence. Their chief town was *Bibracte*, afterwards called *Augustodunum*, whence the modern *Autun*.

2. *antea*. B. 1.3.

3. *in primis*, "particularly."

4. *quod—cognoverat*. H. 520. 1.; A. & G. 333.—*Magni animi*. II. 396, IV.; A. & G. 215.

5. *accedebat huc*, "to this was added." The subject of *accedebat* is the clause, *quod—dixerat* and *sibi—deferri* is in opposition to *quod*, governed by *dixerat*. Distinguish *consilium* (advice or plan; hence a deliberative body; from the root—*sel* or—*sed*; cp. *solium*, a throne, *series*, *sedes*, *consul*), and *concilium*, (an ordinary assemblage or meeting, from root, *cal*; hence, *calare Kalendae*).

6. *recusandi—causa*, "to protest or to urge any plea against it." "*Negare* supposes only a question which is denied, and implies the possibility of granting what is asked; *recusare* calls in question the justice of the request and protests against it,"—Döderlein.

7. *hospitibus*. Corssen 1.796 explains *hospes* as a shortened form for *hos-pet(t)s*=stranger-protecting from the root—*patis*= $\pi\acute{o}\sigma\alpha\iota\varsigma$. *Hostis*, Mommsen says from—*ghas* simply "to eat," while Corssen explains—*ghas* by "to tear or wound."

8. *omnibus—precibus*, "by all manners of entreaties."

9. *quod—timerat*. H. 531; A. & G. 336.

10. *religionibus*, "religious scruples." The root—*ligare*, points to the *binding* or *constraining* force of the unseen world.

11. *id* refers to his being left behind.

12. *sevocare*, "to hold secret meetings." *Sevocare* (from *ae*, *sed*, old forms of *sine* and *vocare*; cp. *seditio*, *seduco*, *sepono*) is to call apart to some spot.

13. *territare*. We may supply *cæpit*, or regard it as a historical infinitive. H. 545.1; A. & G. 275. Notice the force of the *frequentative*. H. 332; A. & G. 167. b.

14. *non—spoliaretur*, "(saying) that designedly the object was to strip Gaul of all her nobility." *Non sine causa*, litotes. H. 705, VI.; A. & G. 309, c. For const. of *feri*, see H. 530, II., 1; A. & G. 336.a.

15. *in conspectu Galliae*, "in the presence of the Gauls." Cp. 2.25, *in conspectu imperatoris*. "*Galliae*=*Gallorum*. Metonymy. H. 705, II." A. & G., page 209.

16. *interficere*—*necaret*. The former verb means, "to put to death," in any manner, and from any motive, as *κτείνειν* in Greek; while the latter implies injustice or cruelty, as *φονεύειν*. See Döderlein.

17. *fidem*—*interponere*, "he pledged his word for the rest." We have here a dative H. 386. Cp. 5.36 *interponere in eam rem suam fidem*; Hir. Bell. Aléx. *interponere in ea re suam fidem*.

18. *jusjurandum* and *juramentum*, a civil oath; *sacramentum*, a military oath, by which the soldier binds himself to serve the state.

C. VII.—1. *quod*—*tribuerat*. H. 520, I. A. & G. 333. See 1.33.

2. *quibuscunque*—*posset*. H. 501.1; A. & G. 320.

3. *longius*. See 4.23, note C.

4. *amentiam*. "A person is *amens*, who acts without reason like an idiot: cp. *ἀφρων* in Greek. He is *demens* when he acts like a madman: cp. Greek *παράφρων*.—Döderlein.

5. *prospiciendum*, scil. *statuebat*.

6. *ne quid*—*posset*, "that no harm might befall him and especially the state.

7. *itaque commoratus*, "therefore seeing that he had to stay," H. 578, II.; A. & G. 292.

8. *Corus*, the N. W. wind. Also written *Caurus*; cp. *plostrum*, *plaustrum*; *colis*, *caulis*.

9. *magnam*—*consuevit*. H. 378; A. & G. 240, e. Here *temporis*=*anni*.

10. *dabat operam*, "he was careful."

11. *nihilo tamen secius*, scil. *dabet operam*. See 5.4, note 6.

12. *milites*=*pedites*. Cp. 5.10.

13. *conscendere*. See 4.23, note 5.

14. *impeditis animis*, "while their attention was engaged." Cp. Cic. Leg. 1. 3.8, *impedito animo*.

15. *intermisso*—*postpositis*, "giving up his departure for a time and laying everything else aside." H. 431.2; A. & G. 255, a.

16. *si*—*faciat*, "should he offer resistance." H. 531; A. & G. 336.

17. *nunc*—*sano*. *Hunc* refers to Dumnorix.—*Se absente*, i.e., in Cæsar's absence.—*Pro sano*, "like a man in his senses." Cp. Livy, 39.49, *adeo incredibilis visa res ut non pro vano modo, sed vix pro sano nuncius audiretur*. *Pro vano*, "as an empty boaster."

18. *qui*—*neglexisset*. H. 517, I.; A. & G. 317.—*Praesentis*, i.e. (*Casaris*), *praesentis*.

19. *manu*, "in a hand to hand fight." Cp. Livy, 2.46, *pugna jam ad manus venerat*.

20. *civilitatis*. H. 401; A. & G. 214, c.

C. VIII.—1. *Labieno*. *Titus Labienus* was *tribunus plebis* in 63 B.C., and was devoted to the party of Cæsar. In 58 B.C. he went as one of Cæsar's *legati* to Gaul, and distinguished himself throughout the Gallic campaigns by his personal bravery. On the outbreak of the civil war between Cæsar and Pompey, he left the party of Cæsar and joined Pompey, and fought against his old commander at Pharsalia 48 B.C., at Thapsus in 46 B.C., and at Munda in 45 B.C., where he fell.

2. *continente*. Words in—and *ans—ens* when used as substantives or as actual participles, especially in the construction of the abl. abs., prefer *e* in the abl. sing. We have with *continens*, both forms in *i* or *e* used indifferently.

3. *pro tempore et pro re*, "according as time and circumstances would permit."

4. *pari=eodem*. See also 5, 13, note 9.

5. *solis occasu*. H. 426; A. & G. 256. Others read *ad solis occasum*. Mr. Lewin fixes the date of the second expedition of Cæsar at the 18th of July.

6. *Africo*. The Greeks call this wind *λίψ*, as it blows from *Libya*. The S. W. wind is still called by the modern Italians, *Affrico*, or *Gherbino*.

7. *intermisso*, "having calmed down."

8. *longius*. Cæsar probably passed the South Foreland and afterwards on the flow of the tide made his way to the shore.

9. *remis contendit*, "by rowing he strove to reach." Metonymy, H. 705, II.; A. & G., page 299.

10. *admodum*, properly, "according to measure," that is, "in as great a measure as can be." In combination with numerals it denotes approximation, and occurs frequently in Livy and Curtius. In Cicero we find only *nihil admodum*, that is, "in reality nothing at all." Zumpt. 273.

11. *militum virtus*, "the endurance of rower." The rower (*remiges*) were often freedmen (*liberti*) or slaves, and were styled *socii navales* or *classici*. They were occasionally armed. See Livy 26, 43; 32, 23; 37, 16.

12. *non-labore*, "since they made no relaxation in their exertions in rowing." H. 578 II; A. & G. 292.

13. *accessum est—navibus*, "all the ships reached." H. 388. 3; A. & G. 232, a. "The *dative* for the ablative with *ab*, rarely occurs in early

Latin prose (especially in Cicero and Cæsar), and with few exceptions is applied to the perfect participle passive and the tenses formed from it.—Zumpt. 419.

14. *comperit*; perfect indic.

15. *quæ annotinis*, scil. *navibus*, "which added to those of the last year." Cp. the Greek paraphrast: *συν ταῖς τοῦ πρόσθεν ἐτους*. Another reading is *annonuriis*, "provision ships;" from *annona*.

16. *sui commodi*, scil. *causa*, "for the sake of his convenience." It is not usual to have the ellipsis of *causa*, except with the genitive of the gerund. It is then explained as an imitation of the Greek idiom, when *ἔνεκα* or *ὑπέρ* is omitted. Cp. 4, 17. *si naves deficiendi operis essent a barbaris missæ*. The omission of *causa* with a subst. is perhaps nowhere else to be found in a prose writer.

17. *amplius octingentis*. "*Minus, amplius* (or *non minus, haud minus, &c.*), when joined with numerals and some other words denoting a measure or portion of a thing are used with or without *quam*, generally as indeclinable words, and without any influence upon the construction, but merely to modify the number." Zumpt 485. Hence *octingentæ* or *quum octingentæ* would be more regular. The ablative, however, is also found: see 4. 37, note 13. Compare the Greek idiom, when *πλέον* *ἐλαττον*, *μείον* are used with or without *ἢ* as indeclinable words: Lys. 19. 20. *πλέον ἢ τριάκοντα πλέθρα*; Xen. Anab. 6. 2, 24, *ἀποκτενοῦσι τῶν ἀνδρῶν οὐ μείον πεντακοσίου*. See Madvig. G. S. 92.

18. *se—abdiderant*: see 4. 38, note 6.

C. IX.—1. *consediissent*. H. 531; A. & G. 336.

2. *cohortibus decem*. If these cohorts had all belonged to one legion, we should have expected here *una legione* in place of *decem cohortibus*. He probably selected *two cohorts* from each of the *five* legions.

3. *de tertia vigilia*. "in the course of the third. See 1. 12; 1. 21, for similar use of *de*. The simple ablative would mean, *a point of time*; while *de* with the ablative has a sort of partitive sense. *De die venit* would mean he spent some part of the day in coming, while *die venit* would merely point out the time at which he arrives.

4. *eo—navibus*; *eo*: "for the following reason," explained by the clause, *quod in littore, &c.—Navibus*. H. 386. 1; A. & G. 228. 1.

5. *mollis atque aperto*, "smooth and free from rocks."

6. *praesidio—navibus*. H. 390, II.; A. & G. 233.

7. *conspicatus est*, "he caught a glimpse of." *Conspicor* is common in Caesar and Plautus; not common in Terence; never used by Lucretius, Virgil or Cicero.

8. *flumen*. The *Stour* is generally supposed to be referred to, the north bank of which is much higher than the south one. It, therefore, formed a natural defence.

9. *opere*, explained by *crebris arboribus succisa*.

10. *domestici*, "civil."

11. *rari* "in scattered bands." See 5.16.

12. *testudine facta*, "forming a *testudo*." This movement was done by the soldiers locking their shields above their heads, and those outer files protecting the side. It was commonly employed in attacking fortifications. The resemblance of their locked shields to a tortoise shell (*testudo*) gave it the name.

13. *longius*. See 4.23, note 6.

14. *munitione*, by digging a trench and throwing up a mound. See 4.32, note 6. As this was indispensable, we find *munire castra* used in much the same sense as *locare castra*, *ponere castra*.

C. X.—1. *postridie ejus diei*, literally "on the day following that day." H. 411, 2; A. & G. 214, g. *Postri=poster* is an old ablative agreeing with *die*. So in Plaut. Mostell. 4.1.25, *die crastini* for *die crastino*. The genitive *ejus diei* is pleonastic. Such pleonasms are often found after adverbial expressions of time. Cp. 1.47, *pridie ejus diei*; Tac. Ann. 15.54, *pridie insidiarum*; Tac. Hist. 1.26, *postero iduum*. So we often find such expressions as, *postea loci*, "afterwards;" *ad id locorum*, "up to that point;" *interea loci*, "meanwhile."

2. *milites*. See 5.7, note 12.

3. *aliquantum itineris*. H. 396, III., 2.3; A. & G. 216.3.

4. *extremi*, "the rear" (of the enemy). H. 518, II.; A. & G. 326.

5. *qui nunciarent*. H. 500; A. & G. 317.

6. *afflictas*. See 4.29, note 8.

7. *in littore ejectas*, "were left stranded on the shore." Some read *in littus*. Notice the difference between the accusative and ablative. The former would express that they had been simply driven on shore, while the latter that they were not only driven on shore but still remained there.

8. *concurso*, "collision."

9. *incommodum* is a very mild way of stating the actual loss that occurred in consequence of the disaster.

C. XI.—1. *itinere desistere*. H. 425.2.1). A. & G. 243.

2. *revertitur*. See 5.5, note 2.

3. *coram perspiciti*, "he sees with his own eyes."

4. *sic ut*. *Sic* is here superfluous, and is used as the preliminary announcement of the proposition. The regular construction would be to omit *sic ut*, and use the accusative with the infinitive in the clause *reliquae viderentur*, since it really depends on *cognoverat*. Cp. Cic. de Oratore, 3.34, *de cuius dicendi copia sic accepimus ut*; Tusc. 4.21, *ita enim definit, ut perturbatio sit*. See Zumpt. 748.

5. *amissis-navibus*, "though but forty ships had been lost." The number (5.8) of the whole was upwards of 800.

6. *fabros*. The *fabri* were not necessarily part of the legion, though they frequently accompanied it. They were a sort of Engineer Corps who looked after the mechanical work to be done, and were under the direction of the *praefectus fabrum*. Here, in the absence of the regular *fabri*, Caesar calls for volunteers out of the legion.

7. *jubet-scribit*. Notice the force of these present. H. 467, III.; A. & G. 267, d.

8. *quam plurimas*. H. 170.2 A. & G. 93, b.

9. *his legionibus*, instrumental ablative. H. 414; A. & G. 248. Cp. 1.8, *una legione murum perducit*.

10. *multae operae*. H. 396, IV.; A. & G. 215.

11. *omnes-conjungi*. This was called *castra navalia* or *nautica*.

12. *quas ante*. See 5.9.

13. *summa-administrandi*, "the whole military power and direction of the war." H. 431.2; A. & G. 255, a.

14. *millia passuum*. H. 378; A. & G. 94, e, & 257. The length of a Roman mile was about 1630 yards.

15. *huic-intercesserant*, "constant wars had sprung up between this one and the other states." The difficulties between *Cassivelaunus* and the *Trinobantes* are alluded to in chapter 20. For case of *huic* see H. 386; A. & G. 228.

C. XII.—1. *quos-dicunt*, "who they say tradition states were born;" literally, "It has been handed down by tradition."—*Quos natos esse* governed by *dicunt*, and at the same time subject of *proditum esse*. H. 550; A. & G. 272. Cp. Tac. Agr. 11, *ceterum Britanniam qui mortales initio coluerint, indigenae an advecti, ut inter barbaros, parum compertum*.

This idea was quite prevalent among the ancient nations, who paid little attention to questions of Ethnology or Philology. Cp. Herod 1.171, where *αὐρόχθονες* is applied to the Carians; Thucy. 6.2, to the Sicani; Eurip. Ion. 29, to the Athenians. The original inhabitants of Britain were, no doubt, Kelts, probably of the Gaelic class, with the Kymric Kelts on the coast. See Max Müller (Science of Language, Vol. I, p. 225.)

2. *ab iis*, scil. *incolitur*. Cp. Tac. Agr. 11. *proximi Gallis et similes sunt*.

3. *quibus ex civitatibus*. See 4.32, note 9.

4. *hominum—multitudo*, "the population is dense."

5. *fere—consimilia*, "in the main like those of Gaul," *Gallias*, scil. *aedificiis*. H. 391.1; A. & G. 234, a.

6. *taleis—examinatis*, "iron bars of ascertained weight." A good deal of discussion has arisen on this passage from the fact that the Greek paraphrast renders the word *taleis* by *δακτυλίοις*, "finger rings." By comparing, however, 7.33, we find *taleae* used in the sense of "bar or beam;" *taleae pedem longae ferreis hamis infixis totae in terram infodiebantur*. *Examinatis*, from *examen*, the beam of a balance, for *exagimen*, as *ala*=*axilla*; *mala*=*maxilla*.

7. *nummo*. We find the term *νόμισμα* used by the Greek for the current coin of the state (Herod, 1.94, 3.56). According to Aristotle (Ethics 5.8), this term was derived from *νόμος*, because the determination of its value was fixed by law or contract. Among the Dorian of lower Italy and Sicily, a corrupt form of *νόμος* was used, namely *νοῦμμος*, applied to a small coin worth about $2\frac{1}{2}$ Attic obols, or about $4\frac{1}{2}$ cents of our currency. (Cp. Arist. Poll, 9.80). As it was at a comparatively late date that a regular coinage was introduced into Rome, the earliest mint having been established about 344 B. C., the Romans may have borrowed this term from the Greeks. Varro (L. L. 5.56) derives *nummus* from *νόμος*.

8. *plumbum album—ferrum*. Caesar here reverses the facts of the case. The tin mines of Britain are found chiefly in Cornwall, Devon and Wales, while iron is abundant in South Wales, Stafford, Shropshire, Derby, and parts of York and Durham. The Scilly islands were called *Cassiterides* or *tin islands*, from *κασσίτερος*, tin. It is strange that Mr. Crutwell, of Oxford, in his recent work should make the mistake by supposing *plumbum album* to mean lead. "The existence of lead and iron ore was known to him (Caesar); he does allude to tin, but its occurrence could hardly have been unknown to him." (Hist. of Roman Literature, page 192).

9. *ejus* refers to *ferrum*. According to official statistics, the gross annual produce of iron is 3,600,000 tons, while tin amounts to about 10,500 tons. The fact that Cæsar gained his information from the people of the coast, where iron is scarce, may have led to this mistake.

10. *aere importato*. Though we find copper in Cornwall, Devon, Stafford and Anglesey, the mines were not much worked till the last century.

11. *materia*, "timber."

12. *praeter—abietem*. *Fagus*, as the word is used in Virgil and Pliny, is the beech, while *φηγός* of Theophrastus means the oak. Both words are derived from *φάγω*, "to eat," indicating its use as food by primitive man. Crutwell (Hist. of Roman Lit., p. 192, note 3) says: "I am told by Professor Rolleston that Cæsar is here mistaken. The pine, by which he presumably meant the Scotch fir, certainly existed in the first century, B.C.; and as to the beech, Burnham beeches were then fine young trees."

13. Distinguish *lepōris* and *lepōris*.—*Haec, scil, animalia*.

14. *non fas*, "impious." Distinguish *fas est*=the Greek *χρή*, whatever is allowed by divine law, by precept or by the law of conscience; *jus est*, allowed by human morality or law=Greek *δῆ*.

15. *temperiora*. So Tacitus (Agr. 12) when speaking of the climate of Britain says, *coelum crebris imbris ac nebulis foedum; asperitas frigorum abest*.

16. *remissioribus frigoribus*, "the frosts being less intense." H. 431.2; A. & G. 255, a.

C. XIII.—1. *triquetra*. Cæsar may have gained his knowledge of the shape of Britain from the natives or from the then extant works of the Greek writers, since the island was not circumnavigated by the Romans till 84 A.D., fully a century after his time. Cp. Tac. Agr. 10: *hanc oram novissimi maris tunc primum Romana classi circumvecta insulam esse Brittoniam affirmant*. Strabo (IV. 5.1) mentions also the fact that Britain is triangular, and says that its longest side is parallel to *Keltica*, and is 4,300 stadia in extent. *Keltica* was the district extending from the mouth of the Rhine to the Pyrenees. Pomponius Mela (III. 6) compares Britain in shape to Sicily, and says that one side faces Gaul and another Germany.

2. *appelluntur*, "touch." With *appellere navem*; cp. the Greek expression *αἵλλειν νῆα*.

3. *ad orientem solem*, soil. *spectat*.

4. *meridiem*, "south;" from *medius dies*. For the change of *d* to *r*, cp. *arbiter*=*adhiber*; *arcesso*=*adcesso*. The Greek expression for the south is, *μεσημβρία*, from *μέση ἡμέρα*.

5. *quingenta*. The measurement from North Foreland to Land's End is 344 British or 356 Roman miles. Strabo's measurement was evidently taken from this statement of Cæsar.

6. *alterum vergit*, scil. *latus*; cp. Tac. Agr. 10; *Britannia in orientem Germaniae, in occidentem Hispaniae obtenditur*. "Britain lies opposite to Germany on the east, to Spain on the west." The erroneous views held by the Romans with regard to the position of Britain arose from their innate dread of long voyages.

7. *ex qua parte*. See note to 4.29, note 2.

8. *Hibernia* is derived generally from the Celtic *Erin* or *Iveria*, a Celtic word meaning "posterior," or "western." Max Müller (Science of Language, Vol. 1, page 284).

9. *dimidio minor*. H. 418. The area of Great Britain is said to be 77,370 sq. miles, while Ireland contains about 30,370. Tacitus (Agr. 24), says of Ireland, *inter Britanniam atque Hispaniam sita*.

10. *pari atque=eodem atque*. Cp. *pari numero*, 5.8, note 4. The distance between Carnsore Point in Southern Ireland and St. David's Head in Wales is 53 miles; between Fairhead in Northern Ireland and Mull of Cantire in Scotland is 13 miles; between Calais and Dover is 21 miles.

11. *Mona*. Some have supposed the *Isle of Man* to be here referred to, since the position of that island is midway between Britain and Ireland. As, however there is no doubt about *Mona* in Tacitus (Agr. 14; Ann. 14.29) referring to *Anglesey*, Cæsar may have been misinformed as to its position. The word *Mona* is, according to Taylor (Words and Places), from the celtic *monu*, "a district." So we have *Maine*, *Mayenne*, in France; *Mantua*, in Italy; *La Mancha*, in Spain; *Mansfield*, *Manchester*, *Menai* Straits in England. Others connect it with the Welsh *mon*, "alone," akin to *μόνος*.

12. *Complures—insulae*. He, no doubt, refers to the Orkney and Shetland Islands, but wrongly places them in the Channel between Britain and Ireland.

13. *nonnulli*. Little mention is made of Britain by writers before Cæsar's time. *Herodotus* (fl. 440 B.C.) mentions the *tin islands* by name (III. 15), but he does not seem to have known anything of the Island proper. *Aristotle* (fl. 340 B. C.) is the first who mentions Britain by name (de Mundo 3). He says: "In the Ocean beyond the Pillars of Hercules are two very large islands, called the *Bretannic*, namely *Albion* and *Terne*, evidently meaning Britain and Ireland. *Himilco* (fl. 440 B.C.), a

Carthaginian navigator, whose work was extant in the fifth century of our era, touched at the *tin islands*, which were called by him *Oestrymnides*. This work was made use of by *Festus Avienus* (fl. 380 A.D.) in his poem *Ora Maritima*. *Pytheas*, a Greek of Massilia. (fl. 320 B.C.) is the oldest authority on the character of the inhabitants. He wrote a work, "*On the Ocean*," and describes his voyage to the northern coast of Europe. He made a voyage to *Thule*, which he represents a six days' voyage from Britain. Some have supposed *Thule* to be Iceland since he informs us that the days and nights were each six months long. The great length of the days in Britain seems to have been a common belief even among late writers. Cp. Pliny, II., 77; Tac. Agr. 12.

14. *bruma* = *brevima*, i.e., *brevissima*, scil. *dies*.

15. *nisi certis ex aqua mensuris* "except that by accurate measures of the water-clock." *Nisi* = *nisi quod*. The *clepsydra* (κλεψύδρα) is meant. The use of the water-clock was common among the Greeks, and was probably invented about 460 B.C. It seems to have consisted of a globe of some transparent substance (probably *glass*) with small holes at the bottom, through which the water flowed into another vessel. On the globe or on the receiver the divisions of the hour were marked. About 135 B.C., *Ctesibius*, a mathematician of Alexandria, invented a water-clock, which was a great improvement on those previously made. Water was made to drop on wheels, which were thereby turned, and the regular movement of these wheels was communicated to a small statute, which gradually rising pointed with a small stick to the hours marked on a pillar attached.

16. *ut fert opinio*, "according to their belief." Cp. Cic. pro Fonteio, 13, *ut opinio mea fert*, "as I believe."

17. *septingentorum millium*. H. 396, IV; A. & G. 215. The west coast of Britain is 590 British or about 610 Roman miles.

18. *tertium*, scil. *latus*, that is the *east* side of Britain.

19. *huic—esse*. H. 387; A. & G. 231. The east coast is 550 British or 570 Roman miles in length.

C. XIV.—1. *humanissimi*, most civilized." Cp. Shakspeare, Henry VI., 1.4.7:

"Kent, in the Commentaries of Caesar writ,
Is termed the civil'st place in all the isle."

2. *plerique*, "most." Zumpt (109, note), says. "In ordinary language *plerique* only means, 'most people,' or 'the majority;' but *plurimi*, both 'most people' and a 'great many.'"

3. *vitro*. This plant was also called *glastum* or *isatis*. It belongs to the *Mustard family* (*Cruciferae*), and until *indigo* took its place, was much used in producing *blue dyes*. Pliny (H. N. 22.1.) says that even the British women stained their bodies with this. Cp. also Pomponius Mela; III., 6.

4. *hoc*, abl. of means. H. 414; A. & G. 248. *Horridiore aspectu*. H. 428; A. & G. 251.

5. *deni duodenique*, "parties of ten or twelve." H. 174.2; A. & G. 95.
a. This is generally regarded as utterly untrue.

6. *quo*. Cp. 5.8, note 13.

7. *deducta est*, scil. *domum*, "was married." Cp. *ducere domum*, said of a man, "to wed," and the Greek phrase, ἀγαθαί εἰς οἶκον. Distinguish *ducere uxorem* and *nubere viro*.

C. XV.—1. *acriter proelio conflexerunt*, "engaged in a sharp conflict."

2. *tamen* scil. *ita conflixerunt*. H. 494 & 482.2; A. & G. 332.

3. *cupidius*. See 4.23, note 6.

4. *intermisso spatio*, "after a short time had elapsed." H. 431.2; A. & G. 255.

5. *se-ejecerunt*, "sallied forth." The impetuous character of the Celt was strongly marked in the days of Cæsar as in later times. Cp. 3. 19.

6. *in statione*. See 4.32, note 7.

7. *submissis*, "being sent to their aid." See 4.22, note 12.

8. *his primis*. The cohorts were numbered from one to ten. There was a regular system of promotion in the Roman legion, the best soldiers serving in the first cohorts. According to Vegetius the first cohort was called *cohors milliaria*, (from its being composed of a *thousand* men) and was superior to the others both with respect to the number and quality of the soldiers. It had the post of honour on the right wing, and had charge of the *eagle*.

9. *per medios—perruperunt*, scil. *hostes*, "the enemy made a dash between them."

10. *tribunus militum*. See 4, 22, note 12.

C. XVI.—1 *quum—dimicaretur*, "since the battle had been going on." II. 518, II.; A. & G. 325. Cp. *cum pugnaretur*, 3.5; 3.15.

2. *intellectum—est*, scil. *a nobis*, "we observed."

3. *ab signis discedere*. This would be a violation of the *sacramentum*. See 4, 25, note 4.

4. *minus aptos*, "less effective" (than others would be).
5. *equites*—*dimicare*, scil. *intellectum est*.
6. *illi*, the Britons.
7. *consulto*—*cederent*, "often purposely yielded."
8. *cum*—*removissent*, "when once they had drawn away." H. 518, II.; A. & G. 325.
9. *dispari proelio*. The heavy body armour of the Roman would hamper his movements, while the Briton, armed (Tac. Agr. 36) with a long sword and small buckler, would skilfully elude the blows of his antagonist, and by his superior length of weapon would be more effective.
10. *et cedentibus et sequentibus*, scil. *Britannis*, "to the Britons while retreating or pursuing."
11. *accedebat huc ut*, "to this was added the fact that." Distinguish *accedit ut*, relating a historical fact, and *accedit quod*, introducing a clause giving a reason.
12. *stationes*, "outposts." Cp. Livy, 21.4, *inter custodias stationesque militum conspexerunt*.
13. *deinceps*, "in succession." Cp. *princeps*, *manceps*, *terticeps*, *anceps*, old nominatives used adverbially.
14. *integrique et recentes*, "the vigorous and fresh."
- C. XV.1.—1. *constiterunt*, "took up their position."
2. *prælio lacescere*, "to draw out to battle." Distinguish this from *proelium lacescere*, 4.34, note 3.
3. *tres legiones*. This is an unusually large number to send on a foraging expedition. Perhaps the lesson they had learned on previous occasions had made them more guarded. Cp. 4.32.
4. *Caius Trebonius*. *Caius Trebonius* was one of Cæsar's *legati*, and distinguished himself by his personal bravery when the winter quarters of Cicero were attacked by the German horse. Cp. 6.40.
5. *advolaverunt*, scil. *hostes*.
6. *sic, uti*—*absisterent*, "with such impetuosity so that they came up close to the standards of the legion." *Ab signis legionibusque* = *ab signis legionum*. Hendiadys. H. 704, III., 2; A. & G., page 298.
7. *neque* = *et non*.
8. *quod egerunt*, "until the cavalry, confident in being supported, now that they saw the legions in their rear, drove the enemy before them." *Quoad*. H. 522, I. A. & G. 328.—*Subsidio*. H. 419, II.; A. & G. 254, b.

9. *neque sui colligendi—dederunt*, scil. *nostri milites*, "our soldiers gave them no opportunity either to unite their forces, or to form in line, or to leap down from their war chariots."—*Sui colligendi*. H. 563.4; A. & G. 298, a.

10. *unquam* and *usquam* are properly used in sentences that are *negative* or *virtually negative*.

11. *summis copiis*, "with all their forces united." Some translate, "with a numerous force," since the Greek paraphrast renders it πολλῇ δυνάμει.

C. XVIII.—1. *uno omnino loco*. H. 422.1.1; A. & G. 258, f. It is, difficult to say which spot is meant here. *Sunbury, Conway, Westminster, Wallingford, Kingston*, are given by different authorities.

2. *hoc*, scil. *loco*.

3. *animum advertit*. See 4.25, note 1.

4. *alteram = adversam*, "on the opposite." Distinguish *alius* and *alter*. H. 459.3; A. & G. 203, a.

5. *præfixis*, "fixed in front of it."

6. *eiusdemque generis*. H. 396, IV.; A. & G. 215.

7. *perfugis*. A person is *perfuga* with regard to those *to whom he flies*; *transfuga*, with regard to those *whom he abandons*.

8. *ea celeritate—ierunt &c.*, "but our soldiers pushed forward at so rapid a pace and with so violent an onset, though their heads alone were out of the water, that, &c." *Quum*. H. 518, II.; A. & G. 326.

C. XIX.—1. *ut supra*. See 17.

2. *servabat = observabat*, "kept watching."

3. *locis—regionibus*. H. 422, I.1; A. & G. 258, f.

4. *facturos*, "likely to do."

5. *viis semitis*. *Via*, a regular highway; *semita*, a by-path.

6. *et—configebat*, "and attended to these he was wont to engage with great danger to our men."

7. *hoc metu*, "through fear of this."

8. *relinquebatur—pateretur*, "the result was that Cæsar allowed no longer any departure to be made from the regular line of march of the legions." *Ut*. H. 566, III.; A. & G. 332, a.

9. *tantum noceretur*, "as much harm was inflicted on the enemy."

10. *labore atque itinere*, "by exertion and vigorous marching."

C. XX.—1. *Interim—facturos*. The best way to translate this sentence is to divide it up into two. Join the part *interim—civitas* with *legatos—fact-*

uros, and make a new sentence form *ex qua—vitaverat.*—*Continentem Galliam.* So we find, *continens Attica*, Livy 31.45; *continens terra*, Nepos, Themis, 3. *Ipse*, "while he himself," that is, "Mandubratius." See 4.21, note 10. The *Trinobantes* inhabited *Essex* and *Suffolk*.

2. *ab injuria Cassivelauni*, "from any wrong doing on the part of Cassivelaunus."

3. *atque—obteneat*, "and may send him (Mandubratius) into the state to rule and hold sway over it." Qui. H. 500; A. & G. 317.

4. *ad numerum*, "to the full amount."

C. XXI.—*Cenimagni* inhabited *Bedford* and *Cambridge*; the *Segontiaci*, probably, *Berkshire*; *Ancalites*, *Oxford* and *Buckingham*; *Bibroci*, *Berkshire*; *Cassi*, *Hertfordshire*. This defection was ruinous to the British cause. Even the *Cassi*, the state over which *Cassivelaunus* ruled, joined in

2. *oppidum*. Some are inclined to the opinion that *St. Albans* is meant.

3. *satis*, "tolerably."

4. *autem*, "now."

5. *natura atque opere*, "by its natural position, and especially by fortifications."

6. *oppugnare*, "to storm;" *expugnare*, "to take by storm."

7. *paulisper* used with past or future; *parumper* generally with a future.

8. *multi—interfecti*, "many (of the enemy) were overtaken and cut down in their attempts at escape."

C. XXII.—1. *ad mare*, "on the sea coast."

2. *quibus regionibus*, "over which district." H. 386; A. & G. 228. See 4.29, note 2.

3. *imperat*. From this we should judge that these petty kings were under the sway of Cassivelaunus.

4. *castra navalia*. See 5.11, note 11.

5. *adoriantur*, "make a sally."

6. *tot—acceptis*, "in consequence of such losses."

7. *motus*. A rising of the Gauls was also called *tumultus*.

8. *id—posse*, "and that this time (of summer) might easily come to a close." The experience of the first expedition had taught Cæsar the danger of waiting too long in Britain.

9. *quid—penderet*. H. 454 & 396, III., 3); A. & G. 334, and 216, a,

3. *Tributum* was property taxes paid by each individual through the tribes in proportion to his property; *vectigal*, taxes raised in any other way. This tax on Britain was never paid. The expeditions of Cæsar left no lasting impress on the character of the people. The death of Julia, his

daughter, who was married to Pompey, occurred in the end of this year, and broke the only bond of union which existed between these two men, and the civil war was only a question of time. His haste to reach Gaul was also caused by the constant dread of revolts among the tribes. The devastation that he left behind him, and the lives that he sacrificed, were the only traces of the presence of the Roman general. Cp. Tac. Agr. 13: *Igitur primus omnium Romanorum divas Julius cum exercitu Britanniam ingressus, quomquam prospera pugna terruerit incolas ac littore potitus sit, potest videri, ostendisse posteris, non tradidisse.*

C. XXIII.—I *refectas*, "repaired."

2. *his deductis*, scil. *navibus*. See 4.29, note 7.

3. *quod—habebat*. H. 520, I.; A. & G. 333.

4. *duobus commeatibus*, "in two relays."

5. *sic accidit, uti*. H. 495.2; A. & G. 332, a.

6. *desideraretur*, "was lost."

7. *curaverat*. See 4.29, note 5.

8. *numero*. H. 429: A. & G. 253.

9. *reliquae—rejicerentur*. Construe (*accidit ut*) *reliquae fere omnes, &c.*

10. *ne—excluderetur*. Cp. Herod. I., 31, ἐκκληόμενοι τῇ ὥρῃ.

11. *necessario—collocavit*, "he necessarily stowed away his soldiers in narrower compass than usual."

12. *secunda—vigilia*. Cp. 4.23, note 2.

13. *solvisset* scil. *naves*. Cp. 4.23, note 3.

ABBREVIATIONS.

a, or act. active.
abl ablative.
adj adjective.
adv adverb.
conj. conjunction.
dem. demonstr .. demonstrative.
dep deponent.
Eng. English.
f feminine.
fr. from.
Goth Gothic.
Gr Greek.
ind. or indic indicative.
indecl indeclinable.
indef. indefinite.
inf. or infin. infinitive.

m. masculine.
n. or neut neuter.
O. H. G. Old High German.
part participle.
prep. preposition.
pres. present.
rel. relative.
semi-dep. semi-deponent.
subj subjunctive.
sup superlative; supine.
v. a. verb active.
v. dep. verb deponent.
v. n. verb neuter.
voc vocative.
= equal to.

N.B.—The figures before *v. a.*, *v. dep.*, and *v. n.*, denote the conjugation of the verb.

Where the etymology is not given, the word is of very uncertain or unknown origin.

VOCABULARY.

a; see ab.

ab (a, abs), prep. gov. abl.: *From, in the direction of.* Without Abl. of place and in combination with Abl. of distance: *Away off.* Of the agent: *By* [akin to Gr. *án-ō*; Eng. off.]

ab-do, didi, ditum, dēre, 3. v. a. [ab, "away;" do, "to put"] *To hide, conceal.*

ābies, ātis, f. *A pine or fir-tree, a fir.*

ab-jicio, jeci, jectum, jicere, 3. v. a. [for ab-jacio; fr. ab, "away;" jacio, "to throw"] *To throw, or fling away, to cast from, one.*

ab-rīpio, rīpi, reptum, rīpere, 3. v. a. [for ab-rāpio; fr. ab, "away;" rāpio, "to snatch"] *To snatch, or tear away; to carry off.*

abs; see ab.

ab-sisto, stiti, stitum, sistere, 3. v. n. [ab, "away from;" sisto, "to stand"] *To stand away from or apart from.*

ab-sum, fui, esse, v. n. [ab, "away;" sum, "to be"] *To be away; to be absent or distant; to be wanting.*

ac; see atque.

ac-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdere, 3. v. n. [for ad-cedo; fr. ad, "to;" cēdo, "to go"] *To go to or up to, approach.*

ac-cīdo, cidi, no sup., cīdere, 3. v. n. [for ad-cado; fr. ad, "upon;" cado, "to fall"] *Happen, come to pass.*

ac-cipio, cēpi, ceptum, cipere, 3. v. a. [for ad-capio; fr. ad, "to;" capio, "to take"] *To receive.* Mentally: *To learn, hear, etc.*

ac-ies, iei, f. [ac, "sharp;" hence, acer, acuo, acus, ἀκρὸς, ἀκμή, ἀκων; Eng.: Edge] *Order, or line, of battle; an army, especially one drawn up for battle.*

acr-iter, adv. [acer, acr-is, "sharp"] *Sharply, vigorously.*

actū-ārius, ari, arium, adj. [actus, uncontr. gen. actu-is, "a driving or impelling"] *Of a vessel: For rowing, row.*

acū-tus, ta, tum, adj. [see ācles] *hence, of stakes, etc.: Sharp, pointed, etc.*

ād, prep. gov. acc.: *To, up to, in the direction of; for the purpose of.*

ad-aequo, aequavi, aequatum, aequare, 1. v. a. [ad, "to;" aequo, "to make equal"] *To bring to an equality.*

ad-do, didi, ditum, dēre, 3. v. a. [ad, "to;" do, "to put"] *To add.*

ad-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcere, 3. v. v. [ad, "to;" dūco, "to lead"] *To lead, or bring, to or up.*

1. **ād-ēo**, ivi or ii, itum, ire, v. n. [ād, "to;" ēo, "to go"] *To go to, approach.*

2. **ādēo**, adv. [prob. for ad-eom; ād, "to or up to;" eom (=eum), old acc. of pron. is] *So, so much, so very, to such a degree.* With foll. ut: *So that, to such a degree that.*

ād-hæreo, hæsi, hæsum, hædere, 2. v. n. [ad, "to;" hæreo, "to stick or cleave"] *To stick, or cleave to; to adhere.*

ād-hortor, hortatus sum, hortari, 1. v. dep. [ād, "to;" hortor, "to exhort"] *To encourage, animate, etc.*

ād-igo, ēgi, actum, igere, 3. v. a. [for ād-ago; fr. ād, "to, up to;" ago, "to put in motion"] *Of a military engine: To bring up to a spot; to bring close or near.*

ād-imo, ēmi, emptum, imere, 3. v. a. [for ad-emo; fr. ad, "to;" emo, "to take"] *To take away, remove.*

ād-ipiscor, eptus sum, ipisci, 3. v. dep. [for ād-āpiscor; fr. ad, in "strengthening" force; āpiscor, "to lay hold of"] *To obtain, get, etc.*

ādītus, ūs, m. [ADI, root of adeo, "to go to"] *Means, liberty of approach; access.*

ad-jicio, jeci, jectum, jicere, 3. v. a. [for ad-jacio; fr. ad; jacio, "to cast"] *To add.*

ad-jungo, junxi, junctum, jungere, 3. v. a. [ad, "to;" jungo, "to join"] *To join to; to annex.*

ad-jūvo, jūvi, jūtum, jūvare, 1. v. n. and a. [ad (without force); juvo, "to assist"] *Neut.: To give assistance; to assist, render help or aid.* Act.: *To help, aid, assist, etc.*

ad-mīnistro, mīnistravi, mīnistratum, mīnistrare, 1. v. a. [ad, "to;" mīnistro, "to act the part of a minister or

servant"] *To manage; to execute, perform.*

ad-miror, *miratus*, *sum*, *mirari*, 1. v. dep. [ad, "without force;" *miror*, "to wonder"] *To wonder or be astonished.*

admitto, *mihi*, *missum*, *mittere*, [ad, intensive, *mitto*, "to send"] *To commit.*

ad-mōdum, *adv.* [ad, "according to;" *mōdum*, acc. of *modus*, "measure"] With *adj.*: *Very exceedingly.* With numeral words: *About, pretty nearly.*

ad-mōnēo, *mōnui*, *mōnitum*, *mōnere*, 2. v. a. [ad, "without force;" *mōnēo*, "to admonish"] *To admonish, suggest.*

ad-ōlesc-ens, *entis*, *comm. gen.* [Propriety pres. part of *ad-ōlesc-o*, "to grow up," used as Subst.] *A young person of either sex; a youth.*

ad-ōrior, *ortus sum*, *ōriri*, 4. v. dep. [ad, "against;" *ōrior*, "to rise"] *To attack, assault, assail*, etc., in a secret, or crafty, way.

ad-sum, *fui*, *esse*, v. n. [ad, "at;" *sum*, "to be"] *To be present: to be at hand.*

adven-tus, *tūs*, m. [advenio, "to come to"] *Arrival.*

adver-sus, *es*, *sum*, *adj.* [for *adver-tus*; fr. *adver-t-o*, "to turn towards"] *Opposite, over against.*

ad-verto, *verti*, *versum*, *vertēre*, 3. v. a. [ad, "to;" *verto*, "to turn"] *To turn to or towards.*

ad-vōlo, *vōlavi*, *vōlātum*, *vōlāre*, 1. v. n. [ad, "to or towards;" *vōlo*, "to fly"] *To hasten or spring up.*

edific-ium, *il*, n. [edifico-o, "to build"] *A building of any kind.*

ed-i-fic-o, *avi*, *ātum*, *are*, 1. v. a. [for *ed-i-fic-o*; fr. *ed-es*, "an abode;" (i) connecting vowel; *fic*, root of *facio*, "to make"] *To build, construct.*

Edui, *ōrum*, m. plur. *The Edui*; a people of Gallia Celtica, in the modern departments of Cote d'Or, la Nièvre, Saône et Loire, and Rhone. **Eduus**, *i*, m. *One of the Edui*; an *Eduan*.

eeger, *gra*, *grum*, *adj.* *Ill, suffering, sick.*

eagr-ē, *adv.* [eager, egr-i, "ill, sick"] *With difficulty or effort; with much ado, scarcely.*

equ-i-noct-ium, *il*, n. [aequus, "equal;" (i) connecting vowel; *nox*, *noct-is*, "night"] *The equinox.*

equ-us, *a*, *um*, *adj.* ("Pertaining one" kind, nature, etc.; hence (of place), "level, smooth, even;" hence), *Just equitable, etc. Favourable, advantageous.* Of

the mind, etc.: *calm, quiet, etc.* [from root, *ik*; op. *imitor*, *amulus*; *sicab*.]

es, *eris*, n. *Bronze, copper.*

es-tas, *tātis*, f. *Summer* [from root *idh*, "to burn;" hence *ad-es*, *es-tus*; *aidw*, *aidos*, *aidip*.]

estimo, *timavi*, *timātum*, *timāre*, 1. v. a. [prob. for *ar-timo*, fr. *es*, *er-is*, "money"] *To estimate, reckon, calculate.*

es-tus, *tūs*, m. [see *estas*]. Of the sea: *The tide.*

es-tas, *tātis*, f. [for *æ(vi)tas*, "an age." Op. *ævum*, *æternus* = *æ(vi)-ternus*; Goth. *avis*, "time;" Ger. *ewig*, *ever*; Gr. *aiw*, *æi*, all from root *aiw*, a lengthened form of *i*, "to go." *Lifetime, age.*

afferō, *attuli*, *allātum*, *afferre*, 3. v. a. [for *ad-fero*; fr. *ad*, "to;" *fero*, "to bring"] *To bring, take, for carry to or up.*

af-ficio, *fēci*, *fectum*, *fēcere*, 3. v. a. [for *ad-facio*; fr. *ad*, "to;" *facio*, "to do"] *To treat or use either well or ill.*

afflicto, *avi*, *ātum*, *are* [ad, intensive; *fligo*, "to dash"] *To strike violently.*

affrō, *fut. inf. of adsum.*

af-fligo, *fixi*, *flētum*, *fligere*, 3. v. a. [for *ad-fligo*; fr. *ad*, "to;" *fligo*, "to dash or strike"] Of vessels: *To shatter, damage.*

Afric-us, *i*, m. [Africus, "African"] *The south-west wind.*

ager, *agri*, m.: 1. *A field, land.*—2. Plur.: *The fields, the country—Territory, district* [root *ag*, "to drive;" first applied to driven cattle, then, to where they were kept; Gr. *áy-pós*; Goth. *akrs*; Ger. *acker*; English, *acre*.]

agger, *eris*, m. [agger-o, "to bring to"] *Military term: A mound.*

ag-grēgo, *grēgavi*, *grēgātum*, *grē-gāre*, 1. v. a. [for *ad-grēgo*; fr. *ad*, "to;" *grēx*, *grē-is*, "a flock."] *To attach one's self, etc., to.*

agmen, *mīnis*, n. [ag-o] *The march, or passage, of an army; the line of march. An army on march; a column advancing, etc.*

āgo, *ēgi*, *actum*, *āgere*, 3. v. a. Of military engines, etc.: *To advance, push forwards.* Of actions in general: *To do, perform, undertake.* Of time: *To pass, spend.* [See *ager*.]

ālācer, *oris*, *ere*, *adj.* *Lively, brisk, quick, eager, prompt, etc.* [See *alo*.]

ālācritis, *itātis* f. *Eagerness.*

alb-us, *a*, *um*, *adj.* *White* (Umbrian, *albu*; Sabine, *alpus*; perhaps *Ἀλφειός*; Latin, *Albula*.)

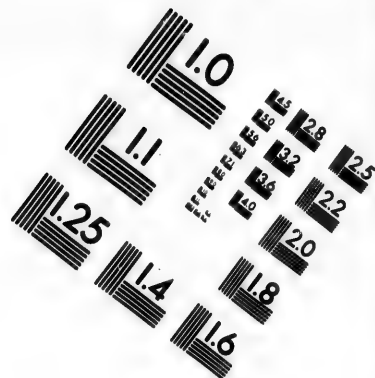
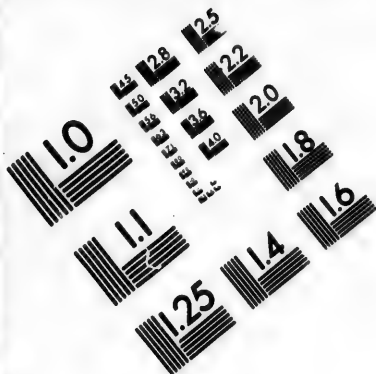
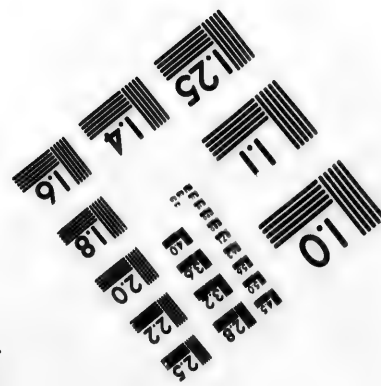
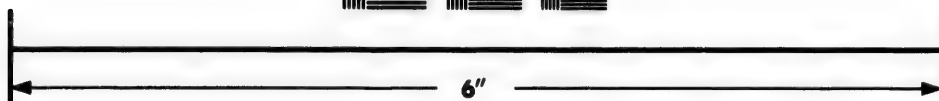
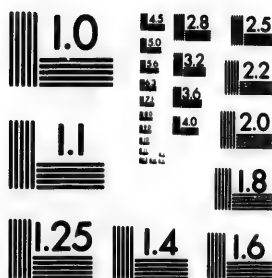


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

15 28
16 32 25
17 22
18 20
19 8

10
11
12

Alī-as, adv. [ali-us, "another"] *At another time* :—alias . . . alias, *at one time . . . at another time*; *now . . . now*

Alīquam-dīu, adv. [alīquam (adv.), "in some degree" (only used in connection with diu and multus); diu "for a long time"] *For a long, or considerable, time.*

Alīquan-tus, quanta, quantum, adj. [ali-us, "other"; quantus, "how much"] *Some, whether more or less*—As Subst. : **alīquantum**, i, n. *Somewhat, some portion, etc.*

Alīqui, qua, quod (Gen. : alīcujus; Dat. : alīcui; Plur. : alī-qui, qua, quae), indef. pron. adj. [ali-as; qui (indefinite pron.), "any"] *Some.*

Alī-quis, qua, quid (Gen. alīcujus; Dat. : alīcui; Fem. Sing. and Neut. Plur. not used); indef. pron. subst. [ali-us; quis] *Some one, somebody, something.*

Alī-ter, adv. [al-is, old form of alius, "another"] *In another manner, otherwise.*

Alī-us, ia, iud (Gen. : alīus; Dat. : alī), adj. *Another, other, of many* :—alius . . . alius, *one . . . another*; alīi (etc.) . . . alīi (etc. plur. *some . . . other* [root, AL-; whence, alibi, alīquis, alienus, alter; Goth., alīs, alfa; O. H. G. *elles* (else); Gr. ἄλλος, ἄλλὰ, ἀλλὰσσιν, ἀλλήλων].

Alī-o, alīdi, alītum, or altum, alīcre, 3 v. a. : *To nourish, maintain.* Of animals : *To rear, keep, etc.* [root, AL, or OL; cp. ad-ol-esco, sub-ol-esco; Gr. ἀλῶ. The root AL, or OL, is another variety of the AL].

al-ter, tēra, tērum, (Gen. : alterius, Dat. : alteri), adj. [root ALT, see alius; with the comparative, suffix ter; cp. -τίος in Greek comparative]. *One another : the one, or the other, of two* :—alter, *the one . . . the other.*

alt-ītūdo, itūdīnis, f. [alt-us, "high"] *Height.*

al-tus, ta, tum, adj. [al-o, "to nourish"] *High, lofty*

ambō, m. o, adj. plur. *Both* [root AM, "around"; Gr. ἀμφω; Goth. hai; O. H. G. beide; Slav, aba; Lith. abu].

āment-ia ia, f. [amens, amentis, "foolish"] *Folly, insatiation.*

amic-itia, itia, f. [amic-us, "a friend"] *Friendship.*

āmicus, ica, icum, adj. [am-o, "to love"] *Loving, friendly, kind*—As Subst. : amicus, i, m. *A friend.*

ā-mitto, mīti, missum, mīttēre, 3. v. a. [a, "from," mīto, "to let go"] *To lose.*

am-pl-us, a, um, adj. [AM, "around"; pl-eo, "to fill"; root, PLE-; cp. plenus, plebs, populus; Gr. πλήω, πλήθω, πλοῦτος; Goth. fulls; O. H. G. fol, folo (folk)] *Great, numerous, etc.*

ancōra, m. f. *An anchor* [root, ANK, "to bend"; Lat. ancus, uncus, anguis; Gr. ἀγκών, ἀγκύρα, ὄγκος].

angŭlus, i. m. *An angle, corner* [see ancōra].

angust-ē, adv. *Narrowly, within a narrow space* [see ancōra].

angust-ia, iārum, f. pl. [angustus, "narrow"] *Narrowness.*

ānim-adverto, adverti, adversum, advertēre, 3. v. a. [animus, "the mind"; adverto, "to turn towards"] *To perceive, observe.*

ān-imus, imi, m. *Mind, character, spirit, amusement* [akin to; root AN, "to breathe"; Lat. anima; Gr. ἀνεμος, ἄν, ἄνι].

anno-tinus, tina, tinum, adj. [annus. (uncontr. Gen.) anno-i, "a year"] *A year old; of the former, or last year; last year's.*

an-nus, ni. m. *Of time: A year* [akin to AN, "to go"; Gr. ἐν-ος = ἐν ταυρός, "a year"; Lat. annulus, "a ring"].

anser, ōris, m. *A goose* [akin to Gr. χήν; O. H. G. gans (gander); Norse, gaas (goose)].

antē, adv. and prep. Adv. : *Before, previously.* Prep. gov. acc. : *Before* [Gr. ἀντι, "over against"].

ant-ēā, adv. [prob. for anteam; fr. an-te, "before"; eam, acc. sing. fem. of pron. is, "this, that"] *Formerly, previously.*

antē-cēdo, cēsi, cēssum, cēdēre, 3. v. a. [ante, "before"; cēdo, "to go"] *To precede.*

antē-fēro, tŭll, lātum, ferre, v. a. [ante, "before"; fēro, "to bear or carry"] *To prefer, place first, etc.*

antē-pōno, pōsiti, pōsitum, pōnēre, 3. v. a. [ante, "before"; pōno, "to place"] *To put, or place, before; hence, to take precedence of.*

āper-tus, ta, tum, adj. [āper-lo, "to uncover"] *Open, wide, extensive.*

1. **ap-pello**, pŭlli, pŭlsum, pellēre, 3. v. a. [for ad pello; fr. ad, "to or towards"; pello, "to drive or move"] *Of a ship: To bring up to a place.*

2. **ap-pello**, pellavi, pellātum, pellāre, 1 v. a. *To address, speak to, accost.*

ap-porto, portavi, portātum, portāre,

1 v. a. [for ad porto; fr. ad, "to;" porto "to carry"] *To bring up, convey.*

ap-prōpinquo, **prōpinquāvi**, **prōpinquātum**, **prōpinquāre**, 1 v. n. [for ad-prōpinquo; fr. ad, "to;" prōpinquo, "to draw near"] *To draw near to, approach.*

ap-tus, **ta. tum**, adj. [root **ar**, "to lay hold;" cp. **adipisci**, **opus**, **opto**, **capio**, **capi**; Gr. **ἀπτός**, **ἀφής**; Ger. **haften**]. *Suited, fitted, fit, suitable, etc.*

ap-ud, prep. gov. acc. [see **aptus**] Of persons: *With, near to, near, in the presence of.* Of place: *At, near.*

āqu-a, **ae. f.** *Water.*

āquī-la, **lae. f.** *An eagle.* The figure of an eagle [akin to root **AC**, see **Acer**].

ar-bi-ter, **tri. m.** [fr. **ad-biter**; ad, "to;" root, **va**, "to go;" cp. **vado**, **vadum**; Gr. **βαῖνα**, **βῆσις**; Goth. **gaggan**; Ger. **gehen**; Eng. **go**] *An umpire.*

arbitr-or, **trātus sum**, **trāri**, 1 v. dep. [arbitr. arbitri-i. "an umpire"] *To hold as true in one's mind; to suppose, regard, think.*

arbor, **ōris. f.** [root **ar** or **or**, "high," see **orior**] *A tree.*

ar-ces-so, **sivi**, **situm**, **sire**, 3 v. a. [for ar-ced-so; fr. ar [=ad], "to;" ced-o, "to go"] *To call, summon, send for, etc.*

ardeo, **arai**, **arsum**, **ardere**, 2 v. n.: *To be on fire, burn, blaze, to be roused or exasperated* [root **ard**, "to be bright"].

ar-ma, **ōrum**, n. plur. *Arma, weapons* [root, **ar**, "to fit;" Lat. **armus**, **articulus**, **artus**; Gr. **ἀρμα**, **ἀρμα**, **ἀρμάς** **ἀρμάς**; Goth. **arms** (arm)].

armā-tūra, **turæ. f.** [arm(o)-o, "to arm"] *Armour, equipment.*

arm-o, **avi**, **atum**, **are**, 1 v. a. [arma, "implements, arms"]. Of vessels: *To fit out, equip, etc.* Of persons: *To furnish with arms or weapons: to arm.*

a-scendo, **scendi**, **scensum**, **scendere**, 3 v. n. [for ad-scendo; fr. ad. in "augmentative" force; scando, "to mount"]. *To mount, ascend.*

as-census, **sus. m.** [for ascendsus; fr. ascend-o]. *An ascending, an ascent.*

aspec-tus, **tūs. m.** [aspicio, "to see or look at;" through root **spec**] *Appearance, aspect.*

asper, **era**, **erum** adj.: *rough, ragged, dangerous, critical.*

at, conj. *But yet* [Gr. **ἀλλά**, "but"].

at-que (contr. **et**), conj. [for adque; fr. ad. denoting "addition;" que, "and"] *And also; and.*

at-tingo, **tigi**, **tactum**, **tingere**, 3 v. a.

[ad-tango; fr. ad, "against;" tango, "to touch"] Of a place, etc.: *To reach, arrive at.*

at-tribūo, **tribūi**, **tribūtum**, **tribūere**, 3 v. a. [for ad-tribuo; fr. ad, "to;" tribuo, "to give"] *To give or assign, to.*

auct-or, **tōris. m.** [for augtor; fr. aug eo, "to produce;" root, **uo**; cp. Gr. **αὐγάζω**, **ὕψις**; Goth. **vahsan**; Ger. **wachsen**; Eng. **wax**] *An author, instigator, informant.*

auctōr-itas, **itātis. f.** *auctor*, "a producer"] *Weight of character, influence, authority.*

audacter, adv. [audax, audacis, "bold"] *Boldly.*

audēo, **ausus sum**, **audere**, 2 v. semi-dep. *To dare, or venture, to do something.*

audio, **ivi** or **ii**, **itum**, **ire**, 4 v. a. *To hear* [akin to **ads** (=ods), **aurōs**; "ear;" modern Gr. **αὐτιον**=**αὐτός**; Lat. **auris**, **ausculto**; Goth. **auso**; Lith. **ausis**].

augeo, **auxi**, **auctum**, **augere**, 2 v. a. *To increase, augment* [see **Auctor**].

aut, conj. *Or: aut....aut, either....or.*

aut-em, conj. *But on the other hand. Besides, further, moreover* [akin to **aut-āp**].

auxil-i, **atus**, **sum**, **ari**, 1 v. dep. *To help.*

auxil-ium, **ii. n.** (probably obsolete **auxil-is**) (=aug-silis, "increasing," fr. **augeo**, "to increase") *Help, aid, assistance. Plur.: auxiliary forces, auxiliaries.*

ā-vertō, **verti**, **versum**, **vertere**, 3 v. a. [a, "away;" verto, "to turn"] *To turn away.*

barbār-us, **a. um** adj. *Barbarian, foreign* [sans. **barbaras**, **varvaras**, "a foreigner," or according to Bopp=stultus, who compares Lat. **balbus**, **balbutio**].

Belgæ, **arum. m. plur.** *Belgæ or Belgians; a warlike people of German and Celtic origin, inhabiting the north of Gaul.*

b-ellum, **elli. n.** [old form, **du-ellum**; fr. **du-o**, "two"] *War, warfare.*

bē-nē, adv. [obsol. **ben-us**=**bonus**, "good"] *In a good way, or manner; with, successfully.*

bēnē-fic-ium, **ii. n.** [for **benē-fac-ium**; fr. **bene**, "well;" **fac-lo**, "to do"] *Kindness, favour, service, benefit.*

bēnē-volent-ia, **iae. f.** [benevolens, benevolent-ia, "wishing well"] *Friendliness, friendship, good-will.*

bīdū-um, **i. n.** [bidu-us (for bi-di-vus, fr. bi (=bis), "twice;" di-es, "a day"), "pertaining to two days. A space, or period, of two days; two days.

bipartit-o, adv [bipartit-us, "divided into two parts"] *In two parts or divisions.*

bis, adv. [for *duis*, fr. *duo*, "two"] *Twice.*

bônus, a, um, adj. *Good*, of its kind excellent.

brēvis, e, adj. *Short* [akin to Gr. *βραχύς*, "short"].

brū-ma, mē, f. [for *brev-ma*; fr. *brevio*, "to shorten"] *The shortest day in the year, the winter-solstice.*

cādo, cēdidi, cāsum, cādēre, 3 v. n.: 1. *To fall, fall down.* 2. *To fall dead, die* [akin to root *cad*, "to fall"; op. *cada-ver*, *casus*; Gr. *κατά*].

cēd-es, is, f. [root *skid* "to cut;"] op. *οὐκίσω*, *κατάγω*; scindo, schoda, Ger. *schelden*] *A killing or slaying; slaughter.*

cērtileūs, a, um, adj. *Deep blue* [akin to Lith. *szemas* (ashen gray); Gr. *κυανέος* (dark blue); Lat. *caesius*].

cālāmītas, ātis, f. *Misfortune, injury, mishap, disaster, calamity* [perhaps for *cadamītas*, fr. *cado*, "to fall"].

campus, i, m. *An even place, a plain, a field* [prob. akin to Gr. *κῆρος*, "a garden"].

cāp-illus, illū, m. *The hair* [op. Gr. *κεφαλή*; Lat. *caput*; Goth. *haubith*; Ger. *haupt*].

cāpio, cēpi, captum, cāpere, 3 v. a.: *To take*, in the widest sense of the word. *Of a place; To reach, arrive at*, esp. by ship [root *cap*, "to take." Op. *κάπτω*, *καπῖ*; Lat. *capulus*].

cap-tivus, tīvi, m. [capio, "to take in war"] *A prisoner, captive.*

cāp-ut, itis, n.: *The head* [see *capillus*].

cār-o, nis, f. *Flesh* [akin to Gr. *κρέας*; Lat. *crur*].

cā-rus, ra, rum, adj.: *Beloved, dear* [for *cam-rus*; akin to Sans. root *KAM*, "to love;"] Gr. *χαρά*, *χαίρω*].

Carvillius, li, m. *Carvilius*; one of the four kings of Cantium; ch. 22; see Cantium.

Cassi, ōrum, m. plur. *The Cassi*; a British people on the north bank of the Tamesis (Thames), who submitted to Caesar.

Cassivēlanus, i, m. *Cassivelaunus*; king of the Cassi.

castra ōrum, n. plur. *A camp or encampment*, as containing several soldiers' tents or huts [prob. for *skad-trum*; akin to root *skad*, "to cover;"] cf. Lat. *casa*, "a cottage"—*skad-sa*; Ger. *schatten*; Eng. *shadow*].

cā-sus, sūs, m. [for *cad-sus*; fr. *cado*, "to fall"] *Event, accident, chance, issue. A misfortune, mishap, calamity.*

cātēna, ē, f. *A chain, fetter.*

causa, ē, f.: *A cause, reason.* Adverbial Abl.: With Gen. or Gerund in *di*; *For the sake, or purpose, of; on account of* [root *sku*, "to protect;"] op. *σκέυος*, *κεύθω*; Lat. *cavus*, *cælum*, *scutum*].

cēd-o, cessi, cessum, cēdēre, 3 v. n.: *To go away from; to return, depart, withdraw* [root *ced*, "to go away," whence *χάζομαι* (i. e. *χάσσομαι*), "to retire"].

cēlēr-itas itātis, f. [root *cel*, "to move;"] Gr. *κέλλω*, *κέλης*; Lat. *celox*, *celer*, *cello* [Swiftness, speed, quickness, celerity].

cēlēr-iter, adv. [id] *Quickly, Rapidly.*

centum, num, adj. indecl. *A hundred* [akin to Gr. *ἐκατόν*; Goth. *hund*].

certā-men, minis, n. [root *cer*, "to divide;"] Lat. *cerno*, *crimen*; Gr. *κρίσις*, *κρίνω*]. *A contest.*

cert-ē, adv. [cert-us] *Surely, assuredly.*

cer-tus, ta, tum, adj. [fr. *cer*, root of *cer-no*, "to divide"] *Sure certain.*

ces-so, savi, sātum, säre, 1 v. n. [for *ced-so*; fr. *ced-o*, "to retire, withdraw"] *To be remiss, tarry, delay, loiter.*

c-ēstēri, ēstēs, ēstēra, adj. plur. (rare in sing.) *The other, the rest; the remaining, remainder of.*

Cingetorix, igitis, m. *Cingetorix*; A Gaul, rival of Indutiomarus. Another of the same name was one of the four kings of Cantium; ch. 22.

cingo, cinxī cinctum, cingēre, 3 v. a. *Of places as Objects. To surround, encircle, enclose.*

circ-iter, adv. [circ-us, "a circle"] *With words denoting time or number. About, near, nearly.*

circū-tus, tūs, m. [circuso, "to go around"] through root "to go" *A circuit, circumference.*

circum, prep. gov. acc. [prob. adverbial acc. of *circus*, a "ring;"] op. Gr. *κύκλος*; Lat. *circulus*] *Around, round about, all round.*

circum-do, dēdi, dātum, däre, 1 v. a. [circum, "around;"] *do*, "to put"] *To surround.*

circum-ēo (circu-) īvi or īi, ītum, īre, v. a. [circum, "around;"] *eo*, "to go"] *To go around.*

circum-mitto, mīsi, mīssum, mīttēre, 3 v. a. [circum, "around;"] *mitto*, "to send"] *To send around.*

circum-sisto, stitū, stitum, sistēre, 3. v. a. [circum, "around;" sisto, "to stand"] *To stand around, surround, encircle.*

circum-spicio, spexi, spectrum, spicere, 3. v. a. [for circumspicio; fr. circum, "around;" spicio, "to look"] *To look around upon.*

circum-vēnio, vēni, ventum, vēnire, 4. v. a. [circum, "around;" vēnio, "to come"] With accessory notion of hostility: *To surround, beset.*

cis-ter, tra, trum, adj. [for cis-ter; fr. cis, "on this side"] *On this side, hither.*

citr-ā, prep. gov. acc. [citer, citr-l, "on this side"] *On this side of.*

civis, is, com gen. *A citizen*, as a dweller in a city [root ci, "to lie;" Gr. κίμαι, κώμη, κίτη; Lat. civitas.]

civ-itas, itātis, f. [civis, "a citizen"] *A state, commonwealth.*

clam, adv. *Secretly, privately, by stealth* [root kal, "to conceal;" cp. Gr. καλύπτω, Lat. celo.]

clām-ito, itāvi, itātum, itāre, 1. v. n. and a. intena. [clam-o, "to cry out"] Neut.: *To cry out violently or aloud.* Act. *To vociferate loudly or bawl out something.*

clām-or, ōris, m. [root cal, "to shout;" Lat. clamor, (o)lamentor, Kalendae; Gr. καλῶ, κλέος, κλήσω] *Outcry, clamour.*

clā-rus, ra, rum, adj. [akin to clu-eo, "to hear;" Peile gives (o)clarus, from same root as clamor] *Of sounds: Clear, loud, distinct; hence renowned, illustrious famous.*

classis, is, f. *Of persons summoned for sea service: A fleet*, comprising the ships as well as the men serving in them, [same root as clamor.]

coeep-ſo, i, tum, ſre, and lſse [see aptus] *To begin, commence.*

co-erco, ercū, ercūtum, ercoere, 2. v. a. [for co-arceo; fr. co (=cum) in "intensive" force; arceo, "to enclose"] *To restrain, check.*

cōg-ito, itāvi, itātum, itāre, 1. v. a. [contr. fr. co-agito; fr. co (=cum) in "augmentative" force; agito, "to revolve," etc., in the mind] *To revolve thoroughly; to weigh or ponder well; to think.*

co-gnosco, gnōvi, gnītum, gnoscere, 3. v. a. [co (=cum) in "augmentative" force; gnosco (=nosco), "to become acquainted with"] *To become thoroughly acquainted with, learn, ascertain.*

cōgo, cōgi, cōactum, cōgere, 3. v. a. [contracted fr. co-ago; fr. co (=cum),

"together;" ago, "to drive," etc.] *To drive together, collect, assemble.*

cōhōr, tis, f. [cp. Gr. χορός, "an enclosed space;" Lat. hortus, Eng. yard, garden] *A cohort, the tenth part of a Roman legion.*

cō-hortor, hortatus sum, hortāri, 1. v. dep. [co (=cum), in "strengthening" force; hortor, "to exhort"] *To exhort; to encourage, animate.*

col-laudo, laudāvi, laudātum, laudāre, 1. v. a. [for con-laudo; fr. con, in "augmentative" force; laudo, "to praise"] *To extol, or commend very much; to praise highly.*

col-ligo, lēgi, lectum, ligere, 3. v. a. [for con-lego; fr. con (=cum), "together;" lego, "to gather"] *To gather together.*

collis, is, m. *A hill* [cp. Gr. κολῶν, κολοφῶν, κολλοσσός; Lat. columna, culmen, celsus.]

col-lōco, locāvi, locātum, locāre, 1. v. a. [for con-loco; fr. con, (=cum), in "intensive" force; loco, "to place"] *To put, place, or station anywhere.*

collōqu-ſum, ſi, n. [colloquor, "to confer with"] *A conference.*

collōquor, locūtus sum, locūi, 3. v. dep. [for con-loquor; fr. con (=cum), "together;" loquor, "to talk"] *To talk together or with a person; to hold a conference, confer with, etc.*

cōlo, cōlūi, cultum, cōlāre, 3. v. a. *Of the soil: To work, till, cultivate.*

cōlor, ōris, m. *Colour.*

cominus, see comminus.

commēā-tus, m. [comme(o)-o, "to go to and fro"] *A transporting across, a convoy, etc.*

commēmōro, mēmōrāvi, mēmōrātum, mēmōrāre, 1. v. a. [com (=cum), in "augmentative" force; mēmora, "to mention"] *To make mention of, recount, relate.*

commilito, ōnis, m. [cum, "with;" miles, "a soldier"] *Comrade.*

commendo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [cum, "with;" mando, "to entrust"] *To entrust.*

com-mīnus, (co), adv. [com (=cum), "together;" minus, "hand"] *Hand to hand, in close fight, or contest.*

com-mitto, mīsi, mīssum, mīttere, 3. v. a. [com (=cum), "together;" mitto, "to cause, to go"] *Of battle: To engage in, join, commence.*

Commilus, ſi, m. *Commis; a chieftain of the Attrebatas.*

commōd-ē, adv. [commodus, "convenient"] *Conveniently.*

commōd-um, i, n. [commodus, "advantageous"] *An advantage, interest.*

commōdus, a, um, adj. [com (=cum), "with;" mod-us, "a measure"] *Convenient, suitable.*

commōror, mōratus sum, morāri, i. v. dep. [com (=cum), in "strengthening" force; moror, "to delay;"] *To delay, stop, tarry, linger.*

commūn-ico, icāvi, icātum, icāre, i. v. a. [commun-is, "common"] *To communicate, impart.*

com-munio, munivi or munii, munitum, munire, 4. v. a. [com (=cum), in "intensive" force; munio, "to fortify"] *To fortify strongly, or on all sides.*

commūnis, mūne, adj. [com (=cum), "together;" munis, "serving"] *Common.*

com-pāro, pārāvi, pārātum, pārāre, i. v. a. [com (=cum), "together;" paro, "to bring or put"] *To make or get ready, prepare.*

compello, pūli, pulsum, pellere, 3. v. a. [com (=cum); pello, "to drive"] *Of cattle: To drive together or in a body. Of persons: To assemble, collect, gather together.*

com-pēr-io, i, tum, ire, 4. v. a. [com (=cum), in "augmentative" force; root PER, akin to per-ior, "to pass through"] *To find out accurately; to ascertain, discover, learn.*

com-pleo, plēvi, plētum, plere, 2. v. a. [com (=cum), in "augmentative" force; pleo, "to fill"] *To fill completely or entirely; to fill up.*

complures, plūra (and, sometimes, plūria) adj. [com (=cum), in "augmentative" force; plures, "very many"] *Very many, several.*

comporto, portāvi, portātum, portare, i. v. a. [com (=cum), "together;" porto, "to carry"] *To carry, or bring, together; to convey, collect.*

com-prēhendo, prēhendi, prehensum, prēhendere, 3. v. a. [com (=cum), in "augmentative" force; prehendo, "to lay hold of"] *To take or lay hold of; to catch.*

com-prōbo, prōbāvi, prōbātum, prōbare, i. v. a. [com (=cum), in "intensive" force; probo, "to approve of"] *To approve thoroughly of something.*

concido, cidi, no sup., cide-re, 3. v. n. for con-cado; fr. con (=cum), in "augmentative" force; cado, "to fall"] *To fall, or tumble, down.*

con-cilio, avi, ātum, āre, i. v. a. [con-

cili-um, "union"] *To make friendly, reconcile, etc.*

con-cil-ium, ii, n. [for con-cal-ium; fr. con (=cum), "together;" cal-o, "to call;" see clamor] *A meeting, assembly, council.*

concio, ōnis, f. [for con-ventio; con, "together;" and venio, "to come"] *An assembly, meeting.*

conci-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, i. v. a. [conci-eo, "to rouse"] *To rouse greatly, to instigate.*

con-clāmo, clāmāvi, clāmātum, clāmāre, i. v. a. [con (=cum), in "intensive" force; clamo, "to cry out"] *To cry out aloud; to exclaim, shout out.*

con-curro, curri (rarely cōcurri), cursum, currere, 3. v. n. [con (=cum), "together;" curro, "to run"] *To run together or in a body.*

con-curso, no perf. nor sup., cursare, i. v. n. [con (=cum), in "intensive" force; curso, "to run hither and thither"] *To keep running hither and thither or to and fro.*

concur-sus, sūs, m. [for concurr-sus; fr. concurr-o, "to run together"] *A running together, collision.*

conditio, itionis, f. [cond-o, "to put together"] *State, or condition, of a person.*

con-ducō, duxi, ductum, ducere, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), "together;" ducō, "to lead"] *To assemble, collect.*

confēro, contūli, collātum, conferre, 3. v. a. [cum, "with;" fero, "to bear"] *To carry or bring together.*

confer-tus, ta, tum, adj. [for confertus; fr. confertio, "to cram, or press close together"] *Crowded together, in a close body.*

con-festim, adv. [for confertim; fr. confertio, "to bear" in haste] *Forthwith, at once, immediately.*

con-ficio, feci, factum, fice-re, 3. v. a. [for confacio; fr. con, in "augmentative" force; facio, "to make"] *To execute, effect, complete, accomplish.*

con-fido, fisus sum, fidere, 3. v. a. and n semi-dep. [con (=cum), in "intensive" force; fido, "to trust"] *Act: To be persuaded, or confident that. Neut: To rely upon, be assured of.*

con-firm-o, avi, ātum, āre, i. v. a. [con (=cum), in "augmentative" force; firm-us, "strong"] *To encourage, animate, etc.*

con-fitēor, fessus, sum, fiteri, 2. v. dep. [for confiteor; fr. con (=cum), in "augmentative" force; fiteor, "to

own"] *To own, confess, allow, acknowledge.*

con-flāgro, flāgrāvī, flāgrātum, flāgrāre, 1. v. a. [con (=cum), in "strengthening" force; flāgro, "to burn"] *To burn, blaze, be on fire.*

conflīc-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. intens. [for conflag-to; fr. conflag-o, "to dash together"] *Pass.: To be severely harassed, tried or distressed.*

con-flīgo, flīxi, flīctum, flīgēre, 3. v. n. [con (=cum), "together;" flīgo, "to dash"] *To come, or enter, into conflict; to engage, contend.*

con-jīcio, jēci, jectum, jīcēre, 3. v. a. [for con-jacio; fr. con (=cum), in "augmentative" force; jacio, "to cast"] *Of weapons: To hurt, throw, cast. Of persons with in fugam: To rout and put to flight.*

con-jungo, junxi, junctum, jungēre, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), "together;" jungo, "to join"] *To join together, unite.*

con-jūrā-tio, tiōnis, f. [conjur(a)-o, "to swear together;" hence "to conspire, plot"] *A conspiracy, plot.*

cōnor, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. *To endeavour, attempt.*

con-scendo, scendi, scensum, scendēre, 3. v. a. [for con-scando; fr. con (=cum), in "augmentative" force; scando, "to mount"] *To mount, ascend.*

conscient-ia, iae, f. [consciens, conscient-is, "being conscious"] *Consciousness.*

con-scribo, scripsi, scriptum, scribēre, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), "together;" scribo] *Of soldiers, etc.: To enroll, enlist, levy.*

con-sector, sectatus, sum, sectāri, 1. v. dep. [con (=cum), in "augmentative" force; sector, "to follow after"] *To follow after, or pursue, vigorously, etc.*

con-sentio, sensi, sensum, sentire, 4. v. n. [con (=cum), "with;" sentio, "to think"] *In a bad sense: To plot together, combine, conspire.*

con-sēquor, sēquutus, sum, sēqui, 3. v. dep. [con (=cum), in "augmentative" force; sequor, "to follow"] *In time: To follow, come after or on.*

consido, sēdi, sessum, sidēre, 3. v. n. [con (=cum), "together;" sīdo, "to sit down"] *Of troops, etc.: To take one's station; to encamp.*

consilium, ti, n. [con, together; root, sēd, or sēl; cp. sedes; Gr. εἶδος] *A plan, purpose, design.*

con-similis, similis, adj. adj. [con (=cum), denoting "completeness;" similis, "like"] *Quite, or altogether, like; in all respects similar.*

con-sisto, stiti, stitum, sistēre, 3. v. n. [con (=cum), in "augmentative" force; sisto, "to set one's self," i.e. "to stand"] *To take one's stand; to stand, stop, stand still.*

con-sōlor, sōlatus, sum, sōlari, 1. v. dep. [con (=cum), in "augmentative" force; solor, "to comfort"] *To comfort, to console.*

conspēc-tus, tūs, m. [conspēc-io, "to see," through root sēc, "to see"] *Sight, view.*

con-spēc-io, spēxi, spectum, spēcēre, 3. v. a. [for con-spēc-io; fr. con (=cum), in "augmentative" force; spēc-io, "to see"] *To see, behold, observe.*

con-spēc-or, ātus, sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [for con-spēc-or; fr. con (=cum), in "intensive" force; sēc, root of spēc-io, "to see"] *To see, behold, get a sight of, describe.*

con-stipo, stipāvi, stipātum, stipāre, 1. v. a. [con (=cum), "together;" stipo, "to press or crowd"] *To press, or crowd, together.*

con-stītūō, stīti, stītutum, stītēre, 3. v. a. [for con-statuo; fr. con (=cum), in "intensive" force; statuo, "to place"] *To draw up an army or fleet in order of battle. To put, place, set, station; to fix, appoint.*

consue-sco, vi, tum, soēre, 3. v. n. [con, consue-o, "to be accustomed"] *To accustom one's self: — in perf. tenses. To have accustomed one's self, i.e., to be accustomed or wont.*

con-suētūdo, tūdinis, f. [for consuetudo; fr. consuet-us, "accustomed"] *Custom, habit, use, usage.*

consul, ūlis, m. *A consul; one of the two chief magistrates of the Roman State, chosen annually after the expulsion of the kings [con, "together;" root, sēd, "to sit;" cp. sella (=sedes), sedes, solium; Gr. εἶδος, εἶσμα]. Corssen derives both consul and exul from Sans. sad, "to go."]*

consūlo, ti, tum, ēre, 3. v. n.: *To take counsel, deliberate, consult.*

consult-o, adv. [consultus, "well-considered"] *With due, or full, consideration; deliberately, purposely, designedly.*

consul-tum, ti, n. [consult-o, "to determine upon"] *A resolution, decree.*

con-sūmo, sumpsi, sumptum, sūmere, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), in "intensive" force; sumo, "to take"] *To spend, pass.*

con-temno, tempel, temptum, tem-
nere, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), in "augmen-
tative" force; temno, "to despise"] *To
despise greatly; to disdain, to contemn.*

contem-ptio, ptionis, f. [for contemn-
ptio; contemn-o, "to despise"] *A de-
spising, contempt, scorn.*

con-tendo, tendi, tentum, tendere,
3. v. n. and a. [con (=cum) in "augmen-
tative" force; tendo, "to stretch"] *To
make an effort or endeavour; to exert
one's self, strive, endeavour.*

conten-tio, tionis, f. [for contend-
tio; fr. contend-o, "to contend"] *A con-
tending, striving.*

contestor, atus sum, ari, 1. v. dep.
[cum, "with;"] testis, a "witness"] *To
invoke as a witness.*

continens, ntis, f. [continens, "con-
nected, cohering"] *The mainland, conti-
nent.*

con-tinēo, tinnī, tentum, tinēre, 2.
v. a. [for con (=cum), "together;"]
teno, "to hold"] *To hold back; to check,
restrain.*

con-tingo, tigi, tactum, tingere, 2.
v. a. and n. [for contango; fr. con (=cum),
in "augmentative" force; tango,
"to touch"] Act.: *To come in contact
with or close up to.* Neut.: *To happen,
fall out, to come to pass.*

contin-ūus, ūa, ūum, adj. [contin-
eo, "to hold together"] Of time: *Successive,
in succession, continuous.*

contra, adv. and prep. Adv.:
*Against, on the contrary, opposition.—
On the other hand.* Prep. gov. acc.:
Against; in reply, or answer, to.

con-trāho, traxi, tractum, trāhere, 3.
v. a. [con (=cum), "together;"] traho,
"to draw"] *To draw, or bring, together;
to collect, assemble. To reduce in size,
contract, etc.*

controver-sia, ūa, f. [controversus,
"quarrelsome"] *Quarrel, dispute, contro-
versy.*

con-vēnio, vēni, ventum, vēnire, 4.
v. n. [con (=cum), "together;"] venio,
"to come"] *To come, or meet, together;
to collect, assemble.*

conven-tus, ūs, m. [convenio, "to
come together"] *An assembly, assem-
blage, meeting.—A judicial assembly, a
court of justice.*

con-verto, versi, versum, vertere, 3.
v. a. [con (=cum), in "augmentative"
force; verito "to turn"] *To turn.*

con-vōco, vōcavi, vōcatum, vōcari, 1.
v. a. [con (=cum), "together;"] voco,

"to call"] *To call together; to convene,
convoke, assemble.*

cō-ōrior, ortus sum, ōriri, 3 and 4. v.
dep. [co (=cum), in "augmentative"
force; orior, "to rise"] Of war: *To arise,
break forth.—Of wind, etc.: To rise,
spring up, etc.*

cō-p-ia, ūa, f. [contr. fr. co-op-ia; fr.
[co (=cum), in "augmentative" force;
ops, op-is, "means," etc.] *Plenty, abun-
dance.*

cō-r-am, adv. and prep. [contracted
fr. co-or-am; fr. co (=cum), in "augmen-
tative" force; os, or-is, "the face"] Adv.:
In one's own person, personally. Prep.
gov. abl.: *In the presence of, before the
eyes of.*

corp-us, ōris, n. *The body.*

crē-ber, bra, brum, adj. [cre, root of
cre-sco, "to increase;"] op. creo, "to
create"] *Frequent, repeated. Numerous,
many.*

crē-do, dīdi, dītum, dēre, 3. v. n. and
a. Neut.: *To trust, believe.* Act.: *To
believe.*

cruciā-tus, ūs, m. [cruc-i(a)-o, "to
torture"] *Torture.*

culp-a, ae, f. ["A deed, action," hence,
in a bad sense] *A crime, fault.*

cum, prep. gov. abl. *With*; written
after relative and personal pronouns; e.g.,
quibuscum, nobiscum, etc. [akin Gr. *σύν*,
σύν.]

cunctor, tātus, sum, ari, 1. v. dep.
To doubt, hesitate.

cunctus, a, um. [con, vinctus or
junctus]. All.

cūpid-ē, adv. [cupid-us, "eager"]
Eagerly, zealously, passionately.

cūrs-o, avi, ātum, āre, 1. v. [cur-a,
"care"] With Acc. and Gerundive:
*To take care, order, or cause that some-
thing be done, etc.—to do, etc., one's own
self.*

cur-sus, ūs, m. [for curr-sus, fr. curr-o,
"to run"] *A running, speed, course.*

custōdi-a, ae, f. [custodi-o, "to
guard"] Of persons keeping guard: *A
guard, guarding force.*

cus-tos, tōdis, comm. gen. *A guard,
keeper [see causa.]*

damn-o, avi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a.
[damn-um, in the meaning of "a pen-
alty"] *To condemn.*

dē, prep. gov. abl.: *From, away from.*
In time: *In the course of, during, in.*

dē-bēo, būi, bītum, ēre, 2. v. a. [contr
fr. de-habeo; fr. de, "from;"] habeo, "to
have"] *To own.*

vene,

4. v.
"live"
arise,
rise,; fr.
force;
adun-acted
men-
Adv.:
Prep.
thepot of
"to
grous,and
: To

, "to

hence,

written
; e.g.,
r. fuv,

dep.

tus or

nager")

[cur-a,
ndive:
some-
s owncurr-o,
se., "to
ard: A

guard,

v. a.
a pen-y from,
in.[contr
deo, "to

dē-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdere, 3. v. a. [de, "away;" cedo, "to go"] *To go away, or depart; to withdraw.*

dēo-em, num. adj. indecl. Ten. [akin to Gr. δέκα, "ten."] *Ten.*

dē-cerno, crāvī, crētum, cernere, 3. v. a. [de, in "strengthening" force; cerno, "to determine"] *To determine, decree, decide, resolve.*

dēo-Imus, Ima, Imum, num. adj. [deo-em, "ten"] *Tenth.*

dē-clivis, e, adj. [de, "down;" clivus, "a slope." Cp. κλίω, κλίνω, κλίτης; Lat. c. ivus, "cline;" O. H. G. hlimen, "to lean"] *Sloping.*

dē-dēcus, dēcōris, n. [de, a negative prefix; decus, "what is becoming"] *Disgrace.*

dēd-Itio, Itiōnis, f. [ded-o, "to surrender"] *A surrendering, surrender.*

dē-do, didi, ditum, dēre, 3. v. a. [de, "away from;" do, "to put"] *To give up to one, to surrender.*

dē-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcere, 3. v. a. [de, "away down;" dūco, "to lead"] *To lead or draw off, withdraw*
Of vessels: *To launch.*

dē-fātigo, fātigāvi, fātigātum, fātīgare, 1. v. a. [de, denoting "completeness;" fātigo, "to weary"] *To weary thoroughly, weary out, exhaust.*

dēfectio, tīōnis, f. [for defac-tio; for defec-to, "to revolt"] *A revolt, rebellion, defection.*

dē-fendo, fendi, fensum, fendere, 3. v. a. [de, "away from;" obsol. fendo, "to beat or strike"] *To protect, defend.*

dēfen-sor, sōris, m. [for defend-sor; fr. defend-o, "to defend"] *A defender.*

dē-fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, v. a., irreg. [de, "down;" fero, "to bring"] *To give over to one; to deliver, state, relate.*

dē-ficio, feci, factum, ficere, 3. v. n. and a. [for defacio; fr. de, "away from;" facio, "to make"] Neut.: *To fail, fall short, be wanting.*

dē-figo, fixi, fixum, figere, 3. v. a. [de, "down;" figo, "to fix"] *To fix, fasten, or drive down.*

dēfōre, fut. inf. of desum.

dēinceps, adv. [adverbial neut. of deinceps, "following"] *Of time: Successively, in succession, in turn.*

dē-inde, adv. [de, "from;" inde, "thence"] *Of succession: Afterwards, next in order, after that. Of time: In the next place, afterwards, after that.*

dējicio, jeci, jectum, jicere, 3. v. a. [dejadico, fr. de, "down;" jacio, "to

throw"] *To throw or cast down; to precipitate. Mentally: To cast down.*

dē-ligo, ligāvi, ligātum, ligare, 1. v. a. [de, "down;" ligo, "to bind"] *To bind down; to bind, fast, fasten.*

dē-litesco, litli, litescere, 3. v. n. [de, "away;" lateo, "to hide"] *To hide one's self away.*

dē-mentia, e, f. [de, a neg. prefix; mens "mind"] *Madness.*

dē-migro, migrāvi, migrātum, migrāre, 1. v. n. [de, "away;" migro, "to migrate."] *To migrate away from a place.*

dē-mitto, misi, missum, mittere, 2. v. a. [de, "down;" mitto, "to let go"] *To let or allow, to go down; to lower, let fall.*

d-ēm-o, psi, ptum, ere, 3. v. a. [contr. fr. de-em-o; fr. do, "away;" emo, "to take"] *To take away or off; to remove.*

dē-monstro, monstrāvi, monstrātum, monstrāre, 1. v. a. [de, in "augmentative" force; monstro, "to show"] *To show, point out.*

dē-mum, adv. *At last, at length.*

dē-ni, nā, nā, num. distrib. adj. [for dec-ni; fr. deo-em, "ten"] *Ten each.*

dēni-que, adv. [for dein-que; fr. dein, "then;" que, "and"] *At length, at last.*

dē-nuntio, nuntīāvi, nuntīātum, nuntīāre, 1. v. a. [de, "from;" nuntio, "to send a message"] *To intimate, declare, announce.*

dē-pēreo, pērii or pērii, no sup., pērire v. n. [de, denoting "completeness;" pēreo, "to perish"] *To perish utterly, to be entirely destroyed.*

dē-pono, pōsi, pōsitum, pōnere, 3. v. a. [de, "down;" "to put"] *To put or lay down in a place: to deposit, to lay aside, give up, abandon.*

dē-prēcor, prēcāus sum, prēcāri, 1. v. dep. [de, "away from;" prēcōr, "to pray"] *To avert or ward off, by prayer or entreaty; to deprecate.*

dē-prēhendo, prēhendi, prēhensum, prēhendere, 3. v. a. [de, "away;" prēhendo, "to take"] *To seize upon, catch, overtake, find out, discover any one, especially in doing what is wrong.*

dē-scendo, scendi, scensum, scendere, 2. v. n. [for dē-scando; fr. de, "down;" scando, "to climb"] *To come, or go, down; to disembark.*

dē-sēro, sērii, sērtum, sērere, 3. v. a. [de, in "negative" force; sero, "to join"] *To forsake, abandon, desert.*

dē-sid-ēro, ērāvi, ērtum, ērare, 1. v. a. *To long for, earnestly wish for, [de, in*

"intensive" force; root *sīd*; akin to Gr. *ἵδμι*, "to see.")

dē-sīllo, *sīlūi*, *sultum*, *sīlire*, 4. v. n. [for *dē-salis*; fr. *dē*, "down"; *salio*, "to leap"] *To leap down*.

dē-sisto, *sītūi*, *sistum*, *sistēre*, 3. v. h. [*dē*, "away from"; *sisto*, "to set one's self, stand"] *To leave off, give over, cease, desist*.

despērā-tio, *tīōnis*, f. f. [*desper(a)-o*, "to despair"] *Despair*.

dē-spēro, *spērāvi*, *spērātum*, *spērāre*, 1. v. a. [*dē*, denoting, "reversal"; *spēro*, "to hope"] *To give up, or lose, hope about; to despair of*.

dē-sum, *fui*, *esse*, v. n. [*dē*, "away from"; *sum*, "to be"] *To fail or be wanting*.

dē-terrēo, *terrūi*, *territum*, *terrēre*, 2. v. a. [*dē*, "away from"; *terrēo*, "to frighten"] *To frighten away, or deter, from something*.

dētri-mentum, *mentī*, n. [*detero*, "to rub off," through root *ter*, "to rub"] *Loss, hurt, damage, injury, detriment*.

dē-turbo, *turbāvi*, *turbātum*, *turbāre*, 1. v. a. [*dē*, "down"; *turbo*, "to confuse"] *To drive down in confusion, etc.*

deūs, i, m. A god, deity [akin to Gr. *θεός*.]

dē-vēho, *vexi*, *vectum*, *vēhēre*, 3. v. a. [*dē*, "down or away"] *To carry down or away*.

dexter, *tra*, *trum*, adj. *To or on the right side; right*. [Root, *DEX*, "to take"; Gr. *δεξι-ος*, *δεξι-τεpos*.]

dē-vinco, *vici*, *victum*, *vincēre*, 3. v. a. [*dē*, denoting, "completeness"; *vinco*, "to conquer"] *To conquer completely; to utterly vanquish, subdue, reduce*.

dico, *dixi*, *dictum*, *dicēre*, 3. v. a. *To speak, say, state, mention, report*. [*δεικ-νυμι*, *δεικν*; Lat. *indico*, *index*, *digitus*; root *dic*, "to show"]

dictum, ti, n. [*dic-o*, "to speak"] A saying or statement.

dī-es, ēi, m. or f. A day. [akin to root *div*, "bright"; Gr. *διος*, *δῆλος*; Lat. *deus*, *divus*; O. H. G., *zio*; Lith. *devas* = Lat. *deus*.]

differo, *distūli*, *dilatūm*, *differre*, v. a. and n. [for *dis-fero*; fr. *dis*, "apart"; *fero*, "to carry"] Act.: *To carry in different directions, or here and there; to spread, etc.*

dif-fido, *fīsus sum*, *fīdēre*, 3. v. n. semi-dep. [for *dis-fido*; fr. *dis*, in "negative" force; *fido*, "to trust"] *To mistrust, to have no confidence*.

dif-ficultas, *ātis*, f. [*dis*, a negative prefix; *facilis*, "easy"] *Difficulty*.

dign-itas, *itatis*, f. [*dign-us*, "worthy"] *Worthiness, merit, desert*.

dī-jūdicō, *jūdicāvi*, *jūdicātum*, *jūdicāre*, 1. v. a. [*dī* (= *dis*), "between"; *jūdicō*, "to judge"] *To decide, determine*.

dīlī-gens, *entis*, adj. [*dīlīg-o*, "to love"] *Attentive, heedful, diligent*.

dīlīgen-ter, adv. [for *dīlīgen-ter*; fr. *dīlīgens*, *dīlīgen-tis*, "diligent"] *Diligently, carefully*.

dimīco, *micāvi* or *micui*, *micātum*, *micāre*, 1. v. n. [*dī* (= *dis*), "greatly"; *micō*, "to move to and fro"] *To fight, combat, also to carry on a contest, wage war*.

dimīdīum, i, n. [*dimīdi-us*, "half"] A half.

dī-mitto, *mīsi*, *missum*, *mittēre*, 3. v. a. [*dī* (= *dis*), "apart"; *mitto*, "to send"] *To send about, in different directions, or to different parts*.

dis-cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, *cēdēre*, 3. v. n. [*dis*, "apart"; *cedo*, "to go"] *To go away, depart*.

disces-sus, *sūs*, m. [for *disced-sus*; fr. *disced-o*, "to depart"] *Departure*.

disciplīna, *ae*, f. [for *discipulina*; *disco*, "to learn"] *Discipline*.

dis-par, *pāris*, [*dis*, in "negative" force; *par*, "equal"] *Unequal*.

dī-spērgo, *spēsi*, *spersum*, *spērgēre*, 3. v. a. [for *dī-spargo*; fr. *dī* (= *dis*), "in different directions"; *spargo*, "to scatter"] *To scatter in different directions; to disperse*.

dis-pōno, "pōsui", *pōsūtum*, *pōnēre*, 3. v. a. [*dis*, "in different directions"; *pōno*, "to place"] Of troops, etc.: *To set in order, draw up*.

dis-sīpo, *sīpāvi*, *sīpātum*, *sīpāre*, 1. v. a. [*dis*, "apart"; absol. *sīpo* (= *jacio*), "to cast"] *To spread, disperse*.

dis-tribūo, *tribūi*, *tribūtum*, *tribūēre*, 3. v. a. [*dis*, "amongst several"; *tribūo*, "to give"] *To divide out, distribute*.

dīu, adv. [Adverbial Abl. of absol. *dīus* (= *dies*), "a day"] *For a long time, a long while*.

dīū-tīnus, *tīna*, *tīnum*, adj. [*dīū*, "for a long time"] *Of long duration, lasting, long*.

dī-vīdo, *vīsi*, *vīsum*, *vīdēre*, 3. v. a. *To divide out, apportion*, [*dī* (= *dis*), "apart"; root *vid*, "to part or divide"; cp. Lat. *viduus*, *vidua*, *viduo*.]

do, dēdi, dātum, dāre, 1. v. a. *To give* in the fullest sense of the word; *to grant, appoint, furnish*; [root *da*, "to give"; op. Gr. *δίδωμι*, *δορίμ*, *δοτός*; Lat. *dos*, *donum*.]

dōc-ēo, ūi, tum, ēre, 2. v. a. *To teach, instruct, inform, show*; [root *da*, "to know"; op. *disco*, *doctrina*, *διδάσκειν*.]

dōl-ēo, ūi, ūtum, ēre, 2. v. n. *To grieve, sorrow, be vexed, or annoyed.*

dōl-or, ūis, m. [*dol-ēo*, "to be in pain"] *Grief, sorrow, anguish.*

dōmēs-ticus, tica, ticum, adj. [prob. for *domus-ticus*; fr. *domus*, "a house"] *Of war: Domestic, internal, civil, as opposed to foreign.*

dōmus, i and us, f. *A dwelling, house, abode.* [Op. Gr. *δῶμος*, *δῶμα*, *δῶμας*; Goth. *timrjan*; O.H.G. *zimber*; Saxon, *timber*.]

dūbītā-tio, tiōnis, f. [*dubit(a)*, "to doubt"] *A doubting; doubt, hesitation.*

dūb-ito, itāvi, itātum, itāre, 1. v. n. *intens.* [obsol. *dub-o*, (fr. *domus*, "two") "to move two ways"] *Mentally: To doubt; to be in doubt or hesitation, to hesitate.*

du-centi, ō, ō, num. adj. plur. [*du-o*, "two"; *cen-tum*, "a hundred"] *Two hundred.*

dū-co, duxi, ductum, dūcere, 3. v. a.: *To lead, conduct*; [root, *duc*, "to lead out."]

dum, conj. [akin to *diu*] *While, whilst, during the time that.*

dūo, ō, ō, num. adj. plur. *Two*; [op. Gr. *δύς*, *δύα*, *δυστός*; Lat. *his*, *bin*, *duplex*, Goth. *tvai*; Lith. *du*; Ger. *zwei*.]

Dumnorix, Igis, m. *Dumnorix.*

dūō-dēcim, num. adj. plur. indecl. [for *duo-decem*; fr. *duo*, "two"; *decem*, "ten"] *Twelve.*

dūō-dēni, denū, dena, num. distrib. adj. [*duo*, "two"; *deni*, "ten each"] *Twelve each.*

dūrus, ō, um, adj. ("Hard" to the touch; hence) *Hard, toilsome, difficult, adverse, etc.*

dux, dūcis, comm. gen. [= *duo-s*; fr. *duo-o*, "to lead"] *A leader.*

ē; ses ex.

ē-dūco, duxi, ductum, duocere, 3. v. a. (= *ex*), "out"; *duco*, "to lead"] *To lead out or forth.*

effēro, extūli, slātum, efferre, 3. v. a. [for *ex-ferro*; fr. *ex*, "out"; *fero*, "to bear or carry";] *To bear or carry out; to bring forth.*

efficio, feci, factum, facere, 3. v. a. for *ex-facio*; fr. *ex*, "out"; *facio*, "to make"] *To effect, accomplish, bring about, complete.* With second *Acc.*: *To render, make cause to be, that which is denoted by the second Acc.*

ef-fugio, fūgi, fugitum, fugere, 3. v. n. [for *ex-fugio*; fr. *ex*, "out"; *fugio*, "to flee"] *To flee out or away; to escape.*

ef-fundo, fūdi, fūsum, fundere, 3. v. a. [for *ex-fundo*; fr. *ex*, "forth"; *fundo*, "to pour"] *To pour forth.*

ego, Gen. mei, pron. pers. I [Gr. *εγώ*].

ē-grēdi-or, gressus sum, grēdi, 3. v. dep. [for *e-gradior*; fr. *e* (= *ex*), "out"; *gradior*, "to step"] *To disembark from a vessel, to land.*

ēgrēgi-e, adv. [egregius, "excellent"] *Excellently, remarkably, exceedingly well, etc.*

ēgrēg-i-us, ō, ium, adj. [*e* (= *ex*), "out of"; *grex*, *greg-is*, "a flock"] *Excellent, eminent, famous, remarkable, etc.*

ēgres-sus, ūis, m. [for *e-gredus*; fr. *egred-ior*, "to step, or go out"; hence, "to disembark"] *A landing place.*

ē-jicio, jeci, jectum, jicere, 3. v. a. for *ejacio*; fr. *e* (= *ex*), "out"; *jacio*, "to cast"] *To cast or throw out; to rush out or sally forth. Of a vessel: cast ashore; to strand.*

ē-lābor, lapsus sum, ābi, 3. v. dep. [*e* (= *ex*), "out"; *labor*, "to glide"] *To slip off or away from; to escape from.*

ē-licio, licui, licitum, licere, 3. v. a. [*e* (= *ex*), "out"; *lacio*, "to entice"] *To entice out; to draw forth or out.*

ē-mitto, misi, missum, mittere, 3. v. a. [*e* (= *ex*), "out"; *mitto*, "to send"] *To send out or forth.*

ēnim, conj.: *Truly, certainly, surely, indeed. For.*

ē-nuntio, nuntiavi, nuntiātum, 1. v. a. [*e* (= *ex*), "out"; *nuntio*, "to tell"] *To divulge, disclose, reveal, etc.*

ēo, adv. [prob. for *eom* (= *eum*), old acc. sing. masc. of pron. *is*, "this, that"] *Of place: To that place, thither, there. Of cause or reason: On that account, therefore. Referring to what follows: For this reason, on the following account.*

ēo, ūi or ūi, ūtum, ūre, v. n. *To go.* [root *i*; Gr. *ίδω*, *ίρ*; Lat. *iter*.]

ēqu-e-s, itis, m. [for *equ-(t)s*; fr. *equ-us*; root *aq*, "sharp"; hence, "swift"; Gr. *ίππος*; Old Saxon *ehu*] *A horseman. Plur.: Cavalry.*

ēqu-ester, tris, estre, adj. [*equi*, "a horse"] *Pertaining to a horse; horse, cavalry.*

ēquus, i., m. [*4 horses*, [see *equus*.]

ergā, prep. gov. acc. [akin to *vergo*, "to bend"] *Of feelings: Towards*.

ēripio, ripi, reptum, ripere, 3. v. a. [*(=ex)* "away;" *rapio*, "to snatch"] *To snatch, tear*.

erro, avi, atum, are, 1. v. n. *To make a mistake, err, etc.*

ēruptio, tiōnis f. [erump-o, "to break out, sally forth;" through root *RUP*, "to break"] *A sortie, sally*.

essēd-ārius, arii, m. [essedum, "a war-chariot"] *A chariot-warrior*.

essēdum, i. n. *A war-chariot of the ancient Gauls and Britons*; [Celtic, *ess*, "a car;" same root as *sedes, sella*.]

et, conj.: *And*—*et*....*et*, both....*and* [akin to Gr. *eti*, "moreover."]

ētiām, conj. [akin to *et*] *And too, and furthermore; likewise, also, besides*.

et-si, conj. [et, "even;" *si*, "if"] *Even if, although*.

ē-vēnio, vni, ventum, venire, 4. v. n. [*(=ex)*, "out;" *venio*, "to come"] *To turn out, issue, happen*.

ēven-tus, tūs, m. [even-to, "to turn out, issue"] *Occurrence, result, event*.

ēvōco, vōcavi, vōcatum, vōcare, 1. v. a. [*(=ex)*, "out;" *voco*, "to call"] *To call forth or out; to summon*.

ex (e), prep. gov. abl.; *Of place; Out of*. *Of a number, etc., from which a part is taken; Of, out of*. *To denote the material of which anything is made: Of*. *With verbs of ascertaining, etc., to denote source whence information is obtained: From; on account of, in consequence of*.

exāmīno, avi, atum, are, 1. v. a. [ex-amen, examin-is, "the tongue of a balance"] *To weigh*.

ex-ardesco, arsi, arsum, ardescere, 3. v. n. [ex, "forth;" *ardesco*, "to burn"] *Of passion, etc.: To blaze, or burst, forth*.

ex-audio, audiivi or audiī, auditum, audire, 4. v. a. [ex, "without force;" *audio*, "to hear"] *Without nearer object: To hear*.

ex-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdere, 3. v. n. [ex, "out or forth;" *cedo*, "to go"] *To go out, forth, or away; to depart, withdraw, etc.*

ex-cipio, cēpi, ceptum, cīpere, 3. v. a. [for *ex-capio*; fr. *ex*, "without force;" *capio*, "to take"] *To take, take up, collect, gather; to relieve*.

exci-to, tāvi, tatum, tāre, 1. v. a. [intens. [exci-o, "to call forth"] *To excite, rouse, spur on*.

ex-clūdo, clūsi, clūsum, clūdēre, 3. v. a. [ex, "out;" *clūdo*, (=claudio), "to shut"] *To prevent, hinder, preclude*.

ex-cōgito, cōgitavi, cōgitatum, cōgitāre, 1. v. a. [ex, "out;" *cogito*, "to think"] *To devise, contrive*.

ex-ēo, ivi or ii, itum, ire, v. n. [ex, "out;" *eo*, "to go"] *To go out, forth, or away*.

ex-ercēo, eroti, eroltum, erēcere, 3. v. a. [for *ex-arceo*; fr. *ex*, "out;" *arceo*, "to inclose"] *Of troops, etc.: To exercise*.

exercita-tio, tiōnis, f. [exercit(a)o, "to practice"] *A practising, practice*.

exer-citus, itūs, m. [exerceo, "to exercise"] *An army, as a trained and disciplined body of men*.

ex-cūso, avi, atum, are, 1. v. a. [ex, "from;" *causa*, "a cause"] *To excuse*.

ex-haurio, hauri, haustum, haurire, 4. v. a. [ex, "out;" *haurio*, "to draw" water, etc.] *Of things not liquid: To take out or away, to remove, etc.*

exiguitas, itātis, f. *Narrowness*.

exigūus, u, i, num. adj. [ex, "without force;" *egēo*, "to be in need"] *Small, little*.

existimā-tio, tiōnis, f. [existim(a)o, "to think"] *Opinion, judgment, etc.*

ex-istimo, istimavi, istinatum, istimāre, 1. v. a. [for *ex-estimo*, "to think"] *To think, imagine, deem, suppose*.

exi-tus, tūs, m. [exeo, "to go out"] *Of circumstances, etc.: An issue, result, conclusion*.

ex-pēd-īo, ivi or ii, itum, ire, 4. v. a. [ex, "out of;" *pes*, *ped-is*, "the foot"] *To extricate, loose, disengage*.

expēditio, tiōnis, f. [expedio, "to disengage"] *Military term; An expedition, excursion*.

expeditus, a, um: *Unencumbered; free from anything hindering ready action; light-armed*.

expello, pūli, pulsum, pellere, 3. v. a. [ex, "out;" *pello*, "to drive"] *To drive out, expel*.

ex-pērior, pertus, sum, pētrī, 4. v. dep. [ex, "thoroughly;" obsol. *perior*, "to go or pass through;" hence, "to try"] *To try, prove, put to the test*.

ex-plōro, plōravi, plōratum, plōrāre, 1. v. a. [ex, in "intensive" force; *ploro*, "to call out"] *To spy out, reconnoitre*.

ex-pōno, pōsi, pōsitum, pōnere, 3. v. a. [ex, "out;" *pono*, "to put"] *Naut.: To set on shore; to land, disembark a person, etc.: Of troops, etc.: To display a view; to draw up post*.

ex-sisto, stitl, stitum, sistere, s. v. n. [ex, "out or forth;" sisto, "to stand"] Of a calm: *To arise, prevail, be.*

expecto, spectavi, spectatum, spectare, l. v. a. [ex, "very much;" specto, "to look out"] *To wait for, await, wait to see; to wait until.*

ex-sto, no perf. nor sup., stare, l. v. n. [ex, "out;" sto, "to stand"] *To stand out or forth.*

exter (-terus), tēra, tērum, adj. [ex, "out"] *On the outside, outward.*

extrā, prep. gov. acc. [contr. fr. *extera*, abl. sing. fem. of *exter* or *exterus*, "outward"] *Beyond; out, or outside of.*

ex-trāho, traxi, tractum, trāhēre, s. v. a. [ex, "out;" traho, "to draw"] *To prolong, protract.*

exūo, ūl, ūtum, ūtere, s. v. a. With Abl.: *To strip off, i.e., to free from, liberate.*

fāb-er, bri, n. [for *fac-ber*; fr. *facio*, "to make"] *An artificer in hard materials.*

fācil-e, adv. [acil-is, "easy"] *Easily, with ease.*

fācil-is, ile, adj. [*facio*, "to do"] *Easy, devoid of difficulty.*

facinus, inōris, n. [fac-io, "to do"] In bad sense: *A bad deed, crime.*

facio, feci, factum, facere, s. v. a. and n. Act.: *To make in the widest acceptation of the term* [akin to root *fu*, "to be," in causative force. This root appears in Lat. *fui*; -bam, in impf. of verbs act.; Gr. *φύω*].

fac-tio, tiōnis, f. [fac-io, "to take part" with one] *A political party; a side, faction.*

fac-tum, ti, n. [fac-io, "to do"] *A deed, action, act.*

facul-tas, tātis, f. [obsol. *facul=facil-is*] *Power, means, opportunity.*

fāg-us, i, f.: *A beech-tree, beech* [cp. Gr. *φῦς*, *φάγειν*, *δαίω*; Goth. *boka* (beech)].

fāma, ō, f. [root *FA*, "to speak;" Gr. *φημί*, *φάτις*, *φώνη*; Lat. *fari*, *fatum*, *fas*] *A report, reputation, renown.*

fāmil-i-āris, are, adj. [famili-a, "a family"] *Of, or belonging to, a family.*

fāmil-iār-itas, itatis, f. [familiar-is, "an intimate friend"] *Intimate friendship, intimacy.*

fas, n. indecl. ("Divine law;" hence) *The will of the gods:—or it may be translated by the English adj. Lawful, permitted, allowable, etc. [see fama.]*

fēliciter, adv. [fr. *felix*, "prosperous"] *Fortunately.*

fēre, adv.: *Nearly, almost, for the most part, about.*

fēro, tūli, latum, ferre, v. a. irreg.: *To bear, bring, carry; graviter ferre* [to bear heavily]; i.e. *to take a thing amiss; to be annoyed, or vexed, at; to be indignant at, or that something is done* [root *FER*, "to bear;" Gr. *φέρω*, *φέρην*, *φόρος*, *φάριπα*; Lat. *ferax*, *fertilis*, *fortis*, *fortuna*; Goth. *bar*, *baira*; A.S. *bere* (Soot, bear, barley); the root *TUL* or *TOL*, "to bear," appears in the Gr. *τλάω*, *τάλαντον*, *τολμάω*; Lat. *tollo*, *tolero*; Goth. *thula*; O.H.G. *dolem*].

ferr-amentum, amenti, n. [ferr-um, "iron"] *An iron-tool; iron-implement.*

ferr-ēus, ea, eum, adj. [ferr-um, "iron"] *Made of iron, iron.*

ferrum, i, n.: *Iron. An iron implement of any kind; esp. a sword.*

fer-vēo, būl, no sup., vēre, 2. v. n. *To be hot*; [cp. Gr. *θερμός*, *θερμός*; febris; Eng. *dry*; Ger. *dorren*.]

fides, ei, f. [cp. *πίστις*, *πίστις*; Lat. *fido*; Goth. *bidjan*; Ger. *bitten* (to pray)] *Faith, fidelity.*

fig-ūra, ō, f. [akin to *θγγάνω*, "to touch;" Lat. *te-tigi*, *tingo*; Goth. *deiga*; Eng. *dough*] *Shape.*

filius, ii, m. [root *fu*, "to be," in causative force: see *facio*] *A son.*

fi-nis, nis, m. [probably for *fid-nis*; fr. *findo*, "to divide," through root *fid*] *Territory, land country included within certain borders.*

fin-itim-us, itima, itimum, adj. *near.*

firm-o, ō, ūl, ūtum, ūre, l. v. a. [root *DHAR*, "to hold firmly;" as *formido*, *forum*, *formo*, *Formia*, *Forrentum*, *Ferentia*] *To make strong, to strengthen.*

fir-mus, ma, mum, adj. *Strong, powerful.*

flam-ma, mae, f. *A flame.* [for *flag-ma*; Cp. Gr. *φλόξ*, *φλέγειν*, *φλέγμα*; Lat. *fulmen*, *fulgeo*, *fulvus*, *flavus*, *flagro*; Ger. *blitzen*; Eng. *blaze*.]

flē-o, flēvi, flētum, flēre, 2. v. n. *To weep, shed tears; to lament, bewail, deplore.* [Cp. Gr. *φλέω*; Lat. *fluo*.]

flēt-us, tūs, m. [flē-o, "to weep"] *A weeping, lamentation.*

flō, flavi, flātum, flāre, l. v. n. *To blow* [akin to Gr. *θύω*, *θύω*, *θύμα*, *θυμέλη*; Lat. *fumus*, *favilla*; O.H.G. *tunst* (storm); Eng. *dust*.]

fluct-us, tūs, m. [for *flugvtus*, fr. *FLUGV*, root of *fluo*, "to flow"] *A wave, billow.*

flū-men, mīnīs, n. [flu-o, "to flow"]
A river.

flūo, fluxi, fluxum, flūere, 3. v. n. To flow [akin to root **flu**, "to sail;"] cp. Lat. pluo, pluvia; πλώω, πλώω; Goth. flodus, (flood)].

for-ma, mā, f. [see firmus] Form in the widest sense of the word; shape, figure.

for-tis, te, adj. Brave, bold; [see fero.]
fort-iter, adv. [fort-is, "brave"]
Courageously, with courage, bravely.

fort-ūna, unā, f. [fors, fortis, "chance"] Chance, hap, luck, fortune, whether good or bad.

fossa, sē, f. [for fod-sa; fr. fo-dio, "to dig"] A ditch, trench, fosse.

frango, frēgi, fractum, frangere, 3. v. a. [root **rag** or **reg**, "to break"] Gr. **ρήννυμι**, **ρήννυμι**, **ρήννυμι**; Lat. friare; Ger. brechen; Eng. break, wreck] To break.

frāter, tris, m. A brother.

frēquens, ntis, adj. Numerous, crowded.

frig-us, ōris, n. [cp. Gr. **ψύος**, **ψύω**; Lat. frigeo; Ger. frieren; Eng. freeze] Cold.

frūment-ārius, āria, ārium, adj. [frumentum] Pertaining to corn; res frumentaria, corn, provisions.

frū-mentum, menti, n. [fruo, "to eat"] Corn, grain.

frustrā, adv. [akin to fraudo] Without effect, in vain, to no purpose.

fūg-a, s, f. [fugio, "to flee"] Flight.

fūg-io, fūgi, fūgitum, fūgere, 3. v. n. and a. Neut.: To flee, to take to flight.

Act.: To flee from, shun. [root **fug**; Gr. **φυγή**, **φεύγω**.]

fū-mus, mī, m. Smoke; [see flo.]

funda, s, f. A sling. [Gr. **σφενδόνη**.]

fund-o, fūdi, fūsum, fundere, 3. v. a. To pour; pour out [root **fud**, akin to **χύω**, "a pouring out;"] **χέω**, "to pour out."

fūn-is, is, m. A cable.

Galli, ōrum, m. plur. The Galli or Gauls. Hence, **Gall-ia**, iā, f. The country of the Galli; Gaul:—Gallia citerior (or Cisalpine), Hither (or Cisalpine) Gaul, i.e. Gaul on the Italian side of the Alps. **Gall-icus**, iā, iā, iā, adj. Of, or belonging to the Galli, Gallic.

gall-ina, inā, f. [gall-ina, rt. **gag**, "to cry"] A hen.

gēner, ēri, m. A son-in-law [see gens.]

gen-s, tis, f. [root **gn**, "to produce;"] Gr. **γίνομαι**, **γίνομαι**; Lat. gigno, genus,

gnascor; Goth. kuni (=Lat. sexus.) A nation.

gēnus, ōris, n. A race, stock, family. Of things: Kind, sort.

gēro, gessi, gestum, gēre, 3. v. a. To do perform, carry on. Of war: To wage.

glād-ius, iī, m. A sword.

glōr-ia, iā, f. [root **clu**, "to hear;"] Gr. **κλέος**, **κλυτός**, **κλειτός**; Lat. cluo, ansculto, cliens, inclytus, gloria=cluoria] Fame, renown, glo y.

grāt-ia, iā, f. [cp. Gr. **χαρά**, **χάρις**; Lat. gratus, O. H. G. (grierig) greedy] Favour, esteem, regard, kindness, shown by another to one's self. Influence.

grāv-is, e, adj.: Heavy, weighty [cp. Gr. **βρί**, **βρίθς**, **βρίθς**; Lat. brutus, akin to **βαρ-ūs**.]

grāv-itas, itātis, f. [grav-is, "heavy;"] also, "weighty, important"] Heaviness, weight.

grāv-iter, adv. [grav-is, "serious"] Heavily, bitterly.

guber-nātor, tōris, m. [gubern(a)-o, "to steer;"] cp. Gr. **κυβερνάω**, **κυβερνήτης**] A steersman, pilot.

hāb-ēo, ūi, itum, ēre, 2. v. a. To have in the widest sense of the word. Of a speech, etc.: To utter, deliver, etc. With second Acc.: To hold, account, deem, reckon, regard something as that which is denoted by second Acc. [see aptus].

haud, adv. Not at all, by no means; not.

hibern-a, ōrum, n. plur. [hibernus, "wintry, winter"] With ellipsis of castra, which is occasionally expressed: Winter-camp, winter-quarters.

Hibern-ia, s, f. Hibernia or Ireland.

hic, hēc, hoc (Gen. hujus; Dat. huic), pron. dem. This person or thing [akin to pronominal root **i**, aspirated; cp. Lat. i-s, i-ta, i-pse; Gr. **οὗτος**; with c (=ce), demonstrative suffix.]

hic, adv. [1. hic] In this place, here.

hiēm-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. [hiems, hiem-is, "winter"] To winter; to have, or take up, winter-quarters.

hiēm-s, is, f. Winter [Sans. him, hima, "snow;"] Himalaya, "house of snow;"] Himavat, "gifted with snow;"] Mt. Imānus, Emodus; Gr. **Χείμα**, **χειμών**, **χίω**; Lat. hibernus; Slav. zima; Lith. ziema=hiems in Latin.

hō-mo, mīnīs, comm. gen. A human being, a person; a man, woman [prob. akin to same root as facio; usually refer-

red to humus, "the ground," and so "the one pertaining to the ground.")

hōnes-tus, *ta, tum*, adj. [for *honoratus*; fr. *honor* (=honor), "honour"] *Honourable*.

hōnor (*hōnos*), *ōris*, *m*. *Honour*, *respect*, *esteem*.

hōra, *ae, f*. *An hour* [same root as Eng. year; Slav. *jara*, (spring); Zend. *yare*; Goth. *jer(a)*; Norw. *jaar*; Ger. *jahr*].

horr-ibilis, *ibile*, adj. [horreo (in act. force), "to tremble at"] *Terrible*, *dreadful*, *horrible*.

horr-idus, *Ida, Idum*, adj. [horreo, "to stand on end," as hair, etc.; "to bristle;" hence, "to be terrible," etc.] *Terrible*, *horrible*, *horrid*, *frightful*.

hor-tor, *tātus sum, tāri*, *l. v. dep.* *To strongly urge*; *to exhort*, *advise*, etc. [perhaps akin to root *or* in *ὄρωμαι*, "to rouse"].

hos-pes, *itis*, *m*. *A host*.

hospit-ium, *ii, n*. [hospes, hospitlis, "a host"] *Hospitality*.

hos-tis, *tis*, *com. gen.* *An enemy*, or *foe*, of one's country. *Plur.*: *The enemy* [prob. akin to root *ehas*, "to eat"].

huc, *adv.* [for *huc*, adverbial, neut. acc. of *hic*, "this"] *To this place*, *thither*.

hūm-ānus, *ana, annum*, adj. [for *homin-anus*; fr. *homo*, *homin-is*, "a man"] *Of, or belonging to, a man*; *human*. *Civilized*, etc.

hūm-ilis, *ile*, adj. [hum-us, "the ground"] *Low*.

hūm-il-itas, *itātis, f*. [humilis, "low"] *Lowness*, as opposed to height; *low build* of vessels.

i-bi, *adv.* *In that place, there*. [akin to pronominal root *i*, with suffix *bi*].

id-cir-cō, *adv.* [*id*, acc. neut. sing. of *is*, "that;" *cir-cō*, "about, in respect to"] *Therefore, on that account, for this or that reason*.

i-dem, *eādem, idem*, (*Gen. ejus-dem*; *Dat. eidem*), *pron. dem.* [pronominal root *i*; suffix *dem*] *The same*.

idōnēus, *a, um, adj.* *Fit, suitable, convenient*.

ignis, *is, m*. *Fire* [see *edes*].

i-gnō-bilis, *gnobilis*, adj. [for *in-gnobilis*; fr. *in*, "negative" particle; *gnobilis* (=nobilis), "well-known"] *Unknown to fame*, *obscure*, *not renowned*.

i-gnō-ro, *rāvi, rātum, rāre*, *l. v. a.* [for *in-gno-ro*; fr. "negative" particle; root *gno*, whence *no-sco*, old form *gno-sco*, "to know"] *Not to know or know of*; *to be ignorant of*; *to be unacquainted with*.

i-gnosco, *gnōvi, gnōtum, gnoscere*, *3. v. a.* and *n.* [for *in-gnosco*; fr. *in*, "not;" *gnosco*, "to know"] *To pardon*.

il-le, *illa, illud*, (*Gen. illius*; *Dat. illi*), *demonstr. pron.* [for *is-le*; fr. *is*] *That person or thing*.

illi-go, *ligāvi, ligātum, ligāre*, *l. v. a.* [for *in-ligo*; fr. *in*, "on;" *ligo*, "to bind"] *To bind or tie on*, *to fasten*.

im-mitto, *misī, missum, mittere*, *3. v. a.* [for *in-mitto*; fr. *in*, "against" *mitto*, "to send"] *To send against*.

im-mortalis, *mortāle*, adj. [for *in-mortalis*; fr. *in*, "not;" *mortalis*, "mortal"] *Immortal*, *undying*.

impēdi-mentum, *menti, n*. [impēdi-o, "to hinder"] *A hindrance*, *impediment*.

impēdi-o, *ivi or ii, itum, ire*, *4. v. a.* [for *in-ped-i-o*; fr. *in*, "in;" *pes*, *ped-is*, "the foot"] *To hinder*, *prevent*, *impede*.

im-pello, *pūli, pulsum, pullere*, *3. v. a.* [for *in-pello*; fr. *in*, "against;" *pello*, "to drive"] *To push forwards*, *instigate*.

imperātor, *tōris, m*. [imper(a)o] *A commander*, esp., *a commander-in-chief*.

impērā-tum, *ti, n*. [imper(a)o, "to command"] *A command*, *order*.

im-peritus, *pērita, pēritum*, adj. [for *in-peritus*; fr. *in*, "not;" *peritus*, "skillful"] *Unskillful*, *unskilled*, or *inexperienced in*.

im-pēr-ium, *ii, n*. [imper-o, "to command"] *A command*.

im-pēro, *pērāvi, pērātum, pērāre*, *l. v. a.* and *n.* [for *in-paro*; fr. *in*, "upon;" *paro*, "to put"] *To command*, *order*, *enjoin*, *bid*. With *Acc.* of *Object* demanded (with or without *Dat.* of *person* on whom the demand is made): *To demand something of one*; *to make a demand*, or *requisition, on one for something*.

im-pētro, *pētrāvi, pētrātum, pētrāre*, *l. v. a.* [for *in-patro*; fr. *in*, "without force;" *patro*, "to perform"] *To get, obtain*.

im-pētus, *ūs, m*. [impet-o, "to fall upon, or attack"] *An attack*, *assault*, *onset*.

im-plōro, *plōrāvi, plōrātum, plōrāre*, *l. v. a.* [for *in-ploro*; fr. *in*, "upon;" *ploro*, "to bewail;" hence, "to cry out aloud"] *To beg*, *beseech*, *intreat*, *invoke*, *implore*.

im-porto, *portāvi, portātum, portāre*, *l. v. a.* [for *in-porto*; fr. *in*, "into;" *porto*, "to carry or bring"] *To carry or bring into a country*, *to import*.

im-prōvisus, *prōvisa, prōvisum*, adj. [for *in-provisus*; fr. *in*, "not;" *provisus*, "foreseen"] *Unexpected*.

im-prūdēns, prūdēntis, adj. [for in-prūdēns; fr. in, "not;" prūdēns=providēns, "foreseeing"] *Inadvertent, heedless.*

imprudent-ia, iæ, f. [imprudens imprudent-ia, "imprudent"] *Imprudence, indiscretion.*

in, prep. gov. abl. or acc.: With Abl: *In.* With Acc.: *Into.* Of time: *Unto, until* (Gr. *ἐν*).

inānis, e, adj. *Empty.*

incendium, il, n [incend-o, "to burn"] *A burning, conflagration.*

in-cen-do, di, sum, dēre, 3. v. a. *To set on fire, burn* [root CAN, akin to kái-ω, "to burn"]

in-certus, certa, certum, adj. [in, "not;" certus, "sure;"] *Not sure, uncertain, doubtful.*

in-cito, avi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [in, "without force;" cito, "to set in motion"] *To urge forward.*

in-cipio, cepi, ceptum, cipere, 3. v. a. [for in-capio; fr. in, "in;" capio, "to take"] *To begin, commence.*

in-cōlo, cōlūi, no sup., cōlère, 3. v. n. and a. [in, "in;" colo, "to dwell"] Neut.: *To dwell, reside.* Act.: *To inhabit.*

in-cōlūmis, cōlūme, adj. [in, in "intensive" force; columis, "safe"] *Quite safe, safe, in safety.*

incommōd-e, adv. [incommodus, "disadvantageous"] *Disadvantageously.*

incommōd-um, i n. incommodus, "troublesome"] *Trouble, misfortune, disaster.*

in-crēdibilis, crēdibile, adj. [in, "not;" credibilis, "to be believed"] *Not to be believed, incredible, extraordinary.*

in-cur-sio, sionis, f. [for in-curr-sio; fr. incur-o, "to run into;" hence, "to make an inroad into a country"] *An inroad, raid, etc.*

in-de, adv. [probably fr. pronominal root i; with n, epenthetic; de, suffix] *From that place or quarter, thence.*

in-dico, dixi, dictum, dicere, 3. v. a. [in, "augmentative" force; dico, "to say"] *To declare publicly; to proclaim, appoint.*

in-dignus, digna, dignum, adj. [in, "not;" dignus, "worthy"] *Unworthy.*

in-duco, duxi, ductum, dūcere, 3. v. a. [in, "into;" duco, "to lead"] *To lead into, excite, rouse, persuade, prevail upon, induce to.*

Indutiōmārus, i, m. *Indutiomarus; a chieftain of the Treviri.*

in-ēo, ivi or ii, Itum, ire, v. a. Irreg [in, "into;" eo, "to go"] *In time: To enter upon, begin, commence.*

in-fēro, in-tūli, il-lātum, in-ferre, 3. v. a. [in, "to, into;" fero, "to bear or bring"] *To bring, occasion, cause, etc., to. Of war: To wage or make upon.*

in-fērus, ēra, ērum, adj. [in, "in;" suffix, -erus, with digamma or f, prefixed] *That is below, beneath, or underneath; low.*

in-ficō, feci, factum, ficere, 3. v. a. [for in-facio; fr. in, "in;" facio, "to make"] With Abl.: *To dip in, to dye with.*

in-finī-tus, ta, tum, adj [in, "not;" finī-o, "to limit, bound"] Of number: *Countless, infinite.*

infrā, adv. [syncopated for infera abl. of inferus, "low"] *Below.*

in-gens, gentis, adj. [in, "not;" gens, "a race or kind"] (That is not of its race or kind;" hence) *Vast, immense, huge.*

in-grēdior, gressus, sum, grēdi, 3. v. dep. [for in-gradior; fr. in, "into;" gradior, "to step"] *To enter.*

in-imicus, imica, imicum, adj. [for in-amicus; fr. in, "not;" amicus, "friendly"] *Unfriendly, hostile, inimical.*

in-iquus, iqua, iquum, adj. [for in-æquus; fr. in, "not;" æquus, "just;" hence "favourable"] *Unfavourable, disadvantageous.*

inī-tium, til, n. [ineo, "to go into" a place; hence, "to enter upon, begin," through root i] *A beginning, commencement.*

in-jūria, æ, f. [in, "not;" jus, "right"] *Unjust or wrongful conduct, injustice, a wrong, injury, etc.*

in-jus-sus, sūs, (only found in Abl. Sing.), m. [for in-jub-sus; fr. in, "not;" jub-eo, "to command"] *Without command.*

inop-ia, iæ, f. [inops, inop-is, "without means"] *Want, lack, scarcity.*

inquo or inquam, v. del. *To say.*
in-sciens, sciēntis, adj. [in, "not;" sciēns, "knowing"] *Unaware, without one's knowledge.*

in-sci-us, a, um, adj [in, "not;" sci-o, "to know"] *Not knowing, ignorant of the cause, etc., unaware.*

in-sēquor, sēquutus sum, sēqui, 3. v. dep. [in, "after, close, upon;" sequor, "to follow"] *To follow after or close upon; to pursue closely.*

insidi-æ, iārum, f. plur. [insid-eo, "to take up a position in a place"] Of troops: *An ambush, ambuscade, lies in wait*

inānūo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [in, "into;" ānus, "to wind"] *To make way among.*

ināsto, stīdi, stītum, sistēre, 3. v. n. [in, "without force," and sisto, "to stand"] *To stand.*

instābīlis, e, adj. [in, "not;" sto, "to stand"] *Unsteady.*

in-stig-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To incite, stimulate, urge on, instigate*, [in, "on;" root stīg; Gr. στήνω, στήνω; Lat. stinguo, stimulus, stilus; Goth. stigga; O.H.G. stingu (sting, stick.)]

institūtum, i, n. [in-statuo, "to set up"] *Law, institution.*

in-stītūo, stītāi, stītātum, stītāre, 3. v. a. [for in-statuo; fr. in, "without force;" statuo, "to set"] *Of troops: To form, draw up; to construct, resolve, commence, undertake, etc.*

in-sto, stīti, stātum, stāre, 1. v. n. [in, "upon;" sto, "to stand"] *To press hard, assail vigorously, etc.*

instrū-mentum, menti, n. [instruo, "to build or construct"] *Material of war: stores, supplies, etc.*

in-strūo, struxi, structum, strūere, 3. v. a. [in, "without force;" struo, "to build"] *To build. Of troops, etc.: To arrange, draw up, furnish, provide, supply.*

insuēfactus, a, um, adj. [in, intensive; suesco, "to accustom;" facio, "to make"] *Accustomed.*

in-suētus, sueta, suetum, adj. [in, "not;" suetus, "accustomed"] *Not accustomed.*

in-sūl-a, a, f. [for in-sal-a; fr. in, "in;" sal-um, "the sea"] *An island.*

in-tēg-er, ra, rum, adj. [for intager; fr. in, "not;" tango, "to touch," through root tag] *Sound, fresh, vigorous.*

intel-ligo, lexi, lectum, ligēre, 3. v. a. [for inter-lego; fr. inter, "between;" lego, "to chose"] *To see, perceive, comprehend, understand, be aware of.*

inter, prep. gov. acc.: *Between, among. Of time: During.*

inter-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdere, 3. v. n. [inter, "between;" cedo, "to go or come"] *To intervene.*

inter-cipio, cepi, ceptum, cipere, 3. v. a. [for inter-capio; fr. inter, "between;" capio, "to take"] *To intercept. Of troops, etc.: To cut off.*

interclūdo, clūsi, clūsum, clūdēre, 3. v. a. [inter, "between;" claudio, "to shut"] *To prevent.*

inter-dico, dixi, dictum, dicere, 3. v. n. [inter, "between;" dico, "to speak"] *To forbid, prohibit, interdict.*

inter-diu, adv. [inter, "during;" ob-sol. dius=dies, "day"] *During the day, by day.*

inter-ēā, adv. [for inter-eam; fr. inter, "between;" eam, acc. sing. fem. of is] *Of time: Meanwhile, in the meantime.*

inter-ēo, ivi or ii, itum, ire, v. n. [inter, "among;" eo, "to go"] *To perish.*

inter-ficio, feci, fectum, ficere, 3. v. a. [for inter-facio; fr. inter, "between;" facio, "to make"] *To destroy consume.*

inter-im, adv. [inter, "between;" im=eum, acc. masc. sing. of is] *In the meantime, meanwhile.*

inter-ior, ius, comp. adj. obsol. [inter-us, "within"] *Inner, interior.*

intēri-tus, tus, m. [intereo, "to perish," through root ter, "to rub"] *Of persons: Death, etc.*

inter-mitto, misi, missum, mittere, 3. v. a. [inter, "apart;" mitto, "to make to go"] *To leave off, or discontinue, for a while; to interrupt the doing of a thing.*

inter-pōno, pōsi, pōsitum, pōnere, 3. v. a. [inter, "between;" pono, "to put"] *Of a promise: To interpose, pledge, etc.*

interpres, ētis, comm. gen. ("A go-between agent;" hence) *An interpreter.*

inter-sum, fui, esse, v. n. [inter, "between;" sum, "to be"] *Of space, etc.: To be between, intervene. Impers.: inter-esse, etc.: To be of advantage important, consequence, etc.*

intrā, prep. gov. acc. [contr. fr. intera, abl. sing. fem. of interus; see interior] *From the inside of, within.*

intrō-ēo, ivi or ii, itum, ire, v. n. [intro, "within, inside;" eo, "to go or come"] *To go, or come inside; to enter.*

intrōf-tus, tūs, m. [introeo, "to go within," through root i] *An entrance, approach.*

intrō-mitto, misi, missum, mittere, 3. v. a. [intro, "within;" mitto, "to cause or allow, to go"] *To admit, receive, inside.*

intrō-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, rumpere, 3. v. n. [into, "within;" rumpo, "to break"] *To break within; to force one's way inside, etc.*

intus, adv. [Within, in the inside or interior [akin to Gr. εἰσός].

in-vēnio, vēni, ventum, vēnire, 4. v. a. [in, "upon;" venio, "to come"] *To find, discover.*

in-vetërascō, vetëravi, no sup., vëtërascere, 3. v. n. ["without force;" veterasco. "to become old"] Of things as subject: *To become established, fixed or permanent.*

in-vicem, adv. [in, "according to;" vicem, acc. of vicis, "turn"] *By turns.*

in-vitō, avi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To invite.*

in-vi-tus, ta, tum, adj. ("Not desiring;" hence) *Unwilling, reluctant, against one's will* [in, "not;" root vi, "to desire."]

i-pse, psa, psum, pron. dem. [for is-pse; fr. is; suffix pse] *Self, very, identical.*

ir-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, rumpere, 3. v. n. [for ir-rumpo; fr. in, "into;" rumpo, "to break or burst"] *To break, or burst, into; to force one's way into.*

is, ēa, id, pron. dem. [pronominal root i] *This, that, person or thing just mentioned.*

ita, adv. *Thus, in this way, or manner, so. Of extent or degree: So, so very* [see hic.]

Itālīa, iā, f. *Italy: a country of Southern Europe; Gr. ἰταλός, "a heifer;" Lat. vitulus; Slav. telici; Lith. telas.]*

Itā-que, conj. [ita, "thus;" que, "and"] *And thus, and so, therefore.*

item, adv. *So, even so, in like manner; likewise.*

iter, itinēris, n. [eo, "to go;" through root i] *Of troops: A march, a road, way.*

Itērum, adv. *Anew, afresh, a second time, again.*

jācio, jēci, jactum, jacere, 3. v. a. *To throw, cast, fling* [root jac, "to throw."]

jācūlum, i. n. [jacul-us, "that may, or can be cast;" fr. jacio, "to cast"] *A javelin, dart, missile.*

jam, adv. [prob. for eam, fr. is, "this"] *At this time, now, already.*

jūbēo, jussi, jussum, jūhere, 2. v. a. *To order, command, bid* [perhaps, jub-heo; jus, "right;" and habeo, "to have."]

jūdic-ium, i. n. *A trial, decision.*

jū-dic-o, avi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. and n. [for jur-dic-o; fr. jus, jur-is, "law;" dic-o, "to point out"] *Act: To decide, determine.*

jūg-um, i. n. [root juē, "to join;" Gr. ἵψος, ζεύς; Lat. jungo, jumentum; Goth. juk; O.H.G. joch (yoke)] *A yoke.*

jū-mentum, menti, n. [for jugmentum; fr. jungo, "to yoke;" root juē] *A draught-animal, beast of burden.*

jungo, junxi, junctum, jungere, 3. v. a. *To join.*

ju-s, ris, n. *Law, right, authority, power resulting from law* [akin to root juē, "to join."]

jus-jūra-ndum, ndi, n. (Gen. juris-jurandi, n) [jus, "a right;" jur(a)-o, "to swear"] *An oath.*

just-itia, itiae, f. [just-us, "just"] *Justice, uprightness, upright conduct.*

lābor, ōris, m. [akin to Sans. root LAB, "to take or get;" Gr. λαβείν, λαβή, λαβ-ός] *Labour.*

lābor, lapsus, sum, lābi, 3. v. dep. *To slip, or fall, from one's expectation, etc.; to be disappointed in. Of persons: To slip away from their allegiance, etc., or out of their ruler's power.*

lābōr-o, avi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. [laboi, "labour"] *To labour, toil. Of soldiers, etc.: To be hard pressed; to be in difficulty or danger.*

lābrum, i. n. *A lip.* [root LAB.] "to lick." Cp. lambo.

lac, lactis, n. *Milk* [prob. for mlaect, akin to Gr. γάλα, γαλακτ-ος, ἀμέλγω; Lat. mulgere; Eng. milk].

lāc-esso, essivi or essil, or essi, essitum, sere, 3. v. a. *intens. To attack, fall upon, assault, assail* [akin to δάκνω, δάκος.]

lētā-tio, tiōnis, f. [lēt(a)-or, "to be languid"] *Languor, lassitude, weariness.*

lā-pis, pidis, m. *A stone* [akin to lā-r, "a stone."]

lātē, adv. [lat-us, "wide"] *Widely, far and wide.*

lāt-ēo, ūi, itum, ēre, 2. v. n. and a.: 1. Neut.: To lie hid, be concealed.—2. Act. To lie hid or be concealed from; to escape the notice of [root LAT, "to lie hid;" cp. λήθη, λήθω, λάθρα.]

lātus, a, um, adj. *Broad, wide.* [for (st)latus, root STA, "to stand;" cp. lis = (st)lis; locus = (st)locus. Pelle gives latus, from root STA, "to scatter;" cp. Gr. σπορέννυμι; Lat. sterno. stramentum, torus, (=storus); Goth. stranja; O.H.G. strao; Eng. strew, straw.]

lātus, ōris, n. [prob. akin to latus, "wide"] *A side. Of an army: The flanks.*

laud-o, avi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [laus, laud-a, "praise"] *To praise.*

laus, laudis, f. [for (o)laus; cp. lamentor = (o)lamentor. For root of laus, see gloria.] *Praise, commendation.*

lēgā-tio, tiōnis, f. [leg(a)-o, "to send on an embassy"] *An embassy.*

lēgātus, tī, m. [id.] *A n. ambassador.*
Milit.: A lieutenant-general.

lē-giō, iōnis, f. leg-o, "to levy or enlist" *A Roman legion*, consisting of 10 cohorts of infantry, and a squadron of 300 cavalry.

lēgiōn-ārius ariā, arium, adj. [*legio*, *legion-is*, "a legion"] *Of or belonging to a legion; legionary.*

lēnis, e, adj. *Mild, gentle.*

lēniter, adv. *Remissly, slowly, without spirits.*

lē-pus, pōris, m. [root *LEV*, "light;"]
 op. Gr. ἐλαφ-ύς, ἐλαφ-ός; Lat. levis;
 O. H. G. liht) *A hare.*

lēv-is, e, adj.: 1. *Light, swift, rapid.*
 —2. *Light-minded, fickle, inconstant, etc.*
 [see *lepus*.]

lēv-itās, itātis, f. [levis, "light"]
Lightness.

lēv-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [levis]
To ease, relieve.

lex, lēgis, f. [for leg-s; fr. lēg-o, "to read"] *A law or enactment.*

liber, ēra, ērum, adj. *Free, possessing freedom or liberty* [akin to root *LU*, "to loose;"] ἑλευθ-ερός; Lat. solvo (=se-luo.)

libēr-ē, adv. [1. liber] *Freely, i.e., unrestrictedly, without restraint.*

libēr-i, erōrum, m. plur. (the sing. only in late Lat.) *Children* [root *LUB* or *LIS*; Eng. lief, "to desire or love."]

libēro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [liber, "free"] *To free, set free, or give freedom to; to deliver.*

liber-tas, tātis, f. [id.] *Freedom, liberty.*

li-oō, ōti, ōtum, ēre, (usually only in 3rd pers. sing. and in inf. mood), 2. v. n. *To be allowable; To be permitted or lawful.*

lis, litis, f.: *Strife, dispute, contention.*
 [Old form (st)lis; op. Ger. streit].

litēra, ā, f.: Sing.: *A letter or character of the alphabet.* Plur.: *A letter, epistle;* [root *LI*, "to smear."]

litus, tōris, n. [prob. *LI*, root of *li-no*, "to overspread"] *The seashore, beach, strand.*

lōc-us, i, m. *A place; rank, occasion* [for (st)locus. From root *STA*, "to stand;"]
 Gr. ἵστημι, ἵστος, ἵστας; Lat. stare, sisto, statuo; O. H. G. stam; Goth. standā; Lith. stoti.]

long-ē, adv. [long-us, "long;"] hence, "far off" *Far off, at a distance. By far, very much, greatly.*

long-inquus, a, um, adj. [for long-*hinc-vus*; fr. long-us, "far off;"] hinc,

"hence"] *Of time: Of long duration or continuance; long continued, long.*

long-itūdo, itūdinis, f. [longus, "long"] *Length.*

lon-gus, a, um, adj.: *Long, whether in time or space.*

lōqu-or, ūtus sum, i, 3. v. dep. *To speak, talk.*

Lūgōtōrix, Igis, m. *Lugotorix*

lū-na, ā, f. [for luo-na; fr. luceo, "to shine."]

lux, lūcis, f. *Light, day-light; [root LUX, "to shine;"]* op. Gr. λευκός, λεύσσω; Lat. luceo, lu(c)men; Scotch, lowe, (a flame.)]

māg-is, comp. adv. [akin to magnus] *More, in a greater degree*

magni-tūdo, itūdinis, f. [magnus, *Greatness, magnitude.*

magn-ōpēre, adv. [for magno-opere, the ablatives sing. of magnus, "great;"] and opus, operis, "work," respectively] *Greatly, very greatly, exceedingly.*

mag-nus, na, num, adj.; *Great, large, [root MAG, "great;"]* Gr. μέγας, μέγεθος; Lat. magnus, major (=magior), maximus (=mag-simus), magister; O. H. G. mihhil, mer; Goth. mikils, mais, maist (most); Scotch, muckle.]

mālē, adv. [malus, "bad"] *Badly, not well.*

mandā-tum, ti, n. [mand-o] *A command, order.*

mand-o, dāvi, dātum, dāre, 1. v. a. [man-us, "hand;"] do, "to put"] *To enjoin, command.*

Mandūbrātius, ii, m. *Mandubratius: A British chieftain, son of Imanventius.*

mānē, adv. [an old abl.: also mani; op. lucl, vespert] *Early in the morning.*

mān-ēo, si, sum, ēre, 2. v. n.: *To remain, continue* [root *MA*, or *MAN*, meaning (1) *to touch*, as in manus; (2) *to measure*, as modus, metior, metare, mensis; Gr. μέτρον, μέν; Goth. menna, (moon); Eng. month; (3) *think*, mens, moneo, memini, mentior; Gr. μένωμαι, μένημαι, μύσσα.]

mān-us, nūs, f. *A hand. A band, force, body of men.*

māre, is (Abl. mari) n. *The sea.* [Max Muller, Science of Language, Vol 2, page 353, derives it from root *MAR*, "to die;"] op. Sans. maru, "desert;"] Slav. moro; Celtic, mor; Lith. marios, mares; Goth. marei; Ir. muir, all meaning, "sea;"] others from *MAR*, "bright," as marmor; Gr. μαρμαίρω; Eng. mere, "sea" in mermaid.

mār-itim-us, itima, itimum, adj. [mar-e] *Of or belonging to the sea; on the sea-coast, maritime.*

mātēr-la, lā, f. [mater, mat(e)r-is, "a producer"] *Wood, timber.*

mātūr-us, a, um, adj. *Early.*

mediō-cris, cre, adj. [medius, uncontracted gen. medio-i, "middle"] *Moderate.*

medi-terr-ānē-us, anea, aneum, adj. [medius, "middle;," terra, "land;," hence, "country"] *Of, or belonging to, the middle of the land or country, inland, etc.*

mēd-i-us, ia, ium, adj. *That which is in the middle or midst; Gr. μέσος, μέσος; Lat. di-mid-i-us.]*

Meldi, ōrum, m. plur.: *The Meldi; a people of Gaul whose chief town, Meldæ, is now called Meaux.*

membrum, i. n. [for memrum, by redupl. from root MAR, "to die;," cp. μωρός, μαράνω; Lat. mors, morior, marcesco.]

mēmōria, iā, f. [memor, "mindful"] *Memory, recollection, remembrance.*

mens, tis, f. *The mind, as being the seat of thought [see maneo.]*

men-sūra, sūra, f. *A measuring, measure, measurement; [see manio.]*

mēr-ē-or, itus, sum, ſri, 2. v. dep. *To deserve, merit* [akin to MOR, root of μερομαί, "to obtain by lot."]]

mēridi-ānus, āna, ānum, adj. [meridi-es, "mid-day"] *Of, or belonging to, mid-day; noon.*

mēridi-es, diēs, m. [for medi-dies; fr. medi-us, "middle;," dies, "day"] *Mid-day, noon. The South.*

mēri-tum, iti, n. [mer-eor, "to deserve"] *Kindness, service, merit.*

mēt-us, ūs, m. *Fear, dread.*

mē-us, a, um, pron. possess. [Of, or belonging to, me; my, mine.]

miles, itis, comm. gen.: *A soldier connected with mille, "a thousand."* Each of the three Roman tribes furnished this number to form a legion.]

milit-āris, āre, adj. [miles, militis] *Of, or belonging to, a soldier; military.*

mill-e, num. adj. indecl. *A thousand.*

min-ūo, ūi, ūtum, ūere, 3. v. a. *To make less; to lessen, diminish.*—Pass.: **min-uor**, utus, sum, ui [root MIN "to lessen;," Gr. μινύω, μείων; Lat. minor, alimister; Goth. mins (less.)]

mir-ror, rātus, sum, rāri, l. v. dep. *To admire; to be amazed* [SMI, "to smile."]]

mitto, mīsi, missum, mittere, 2. v. a.: *To allow; to go; to send.*

mōdō, adv. *Only, merely* [up to a measure (modus); root MA, see manus.]

mōd-us, di, m. *A manner, a mode; kind* [see manus].

mol-lis, le, adj. *Soft* [root MAR, "to rub;," Gr. μαλδω; Lat. martellus, malleus; Goth. malma (sand); Eng. mellow, mild, melt.]

mōn-ēo, ūi, ūtum, ēre, 2. v. a. *To warn, admonish, advise.* [see maneo.]

mon-s, tis, m. [for min-s; fr. min-eo, "to project"] *A mountain, mount.*

mōra, æ, f. *Delay.* [Curtius derives this root from SMAR, "to remember;" Gr. μέμνηται; Lat. memoria. Max Müller says it is from root MAR, "to die," see membrum.]

Mōr-ini, ōrum, m. plur.: *The Mortini; a people of Belgic Gaul.*

mōr-rōr, ātus, sum, āri, l. v. dep. a. [mor-a, "delay"] *To delay.*

mors, tis, f. *Death* [see membrum.]

m-os, ōris, m. [prob. for me-os; fr. me-o, "to go"] *Practice, usage, custom.*

mo-tus, tūs, m. [for mov-tus; fr. mov-eo] *A moving, motion; commotion, rising rebellion.*

mōvēo, mōvi, mōtum, mōvēre, 2. v. a. *To move, set in motion.*

mult-ītūdo, itūdinis, f. [mult-us] *A multitude; the mass of the people.*

mult-um, adv. [adverbial neut. of mult-us] *Much, greatly, frequently.*

mul-tus, ta, tum, adj.: *Much* [connected with root MAG, see mag-nus.]

mūn-īo, (old form mōn-īo), ūi or ūi, ūtum, ūre, 4. v. a. *To build a wall, or raise fortifications, around; to fortify* [root MUN, "to defend;," Gr. ἀμύνειν; Lat. murus (=munrus), mōnia, communis.]

mūnī-tiō, tiōnis, f. [muni-o, "to fortify"] *A fortifying, rampart.*

mūr-us, i, m. *The wall of a city* [see munio.]

nam, conj. *For.*

nam-quē, conj. [nam; que] *An emphatic confirmative particle: For, for indeed, for truly.*

na(n)c-iscor, nactus, sum, nancisci, 3. v. dep.: *To get, obtain.*

na-scor, (old form gnascor), tus, sum, sci, 3. v. dep.: *To be born; sprung; or descended, from; to be produced* [see gens].

nā-tiō, tiōnis, f. [na-scor, "to be born"] *A nation, race of people.*

nā-tūra, *tūrā*, f. [id.] *The nature, i.e., the natural property, etc., of a thing.*

nauta, *s*, m. *A sailor, seaman* [vav-rys.]

nāv-ālis, *ālē*, adj. [nav-is, "a ship"] *Naval, sea-.*

nāvigā-tio, *tiōnis*, f. [navig-a]-o, "to sail" *A sailing, navigation.*

nāvīg-ium, *ii*, n. [navig-o] *A vessel, ship, bark.*

nāv-igo, *igāvi*, *igātum*, *igāre*, 1. v. n. [na-vis, "a ship;" and ago, "to drive"] *To sail, set sail.*

nāvis, *is* f. *A ship* [root NAV, "to sail;" Gr. *ναῦς*, *vēw*; Lat. *nauta* (=nav-ita); O. H. G. *nacho* (nachen).]

nē, adv. and conj.: Adv.: *Not—ne quidem, not even.* Conj.: *That not, lest.*

nec; see *necque*.

nē-cessāri-o, adv. [necessari-us, "necessary"] *Necessarily, unavoidably.*

nē-cēs-se, neut. adj. [found only in Nom. and Acc. sing.; sometimes used as a substantive, and in connection with *sum* or *habeo*] [for *ne-ced-se*; fr. *ne*, "not;" cedo, "to yield"] *Unavoidable, inevitable, not to be avoided; necessary.*

nēc-o, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, 1. v. a. *To kill, put to death, slay* [root NAK, "to harm;" Gr. *νεκρός*, *nekus*; Lat. *noceo*, *nex*, *necare*, *nox*, *niger*.]

neg-igo, *lexi*, *lectum*, *ligēre*, 3. v. a. [for *neo-lego*; fr. *neo*, "not;" *lego*, "to gather"] *To overlook, neglect.*

nē-g-o, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, 1. v. n. and a.: Neut.: *To say no.* Act.: *To deny a thing, or that a thing, etc., is, etc.*

nēg-ōtium, *otii*, n. [for *neo-otium*: fr. *nec*, "not;" *otium*, "leisure"] *An affair, business transaction, difficulty.*

nēmo, *minis*, comm. gen. [contr. fr. *ne-homo*; fr. *ne*, "not;" *homo*, "a person"] *No person, no one, nobody.*

n-ēquāquā, adv. [ne, "not;" *quam*, adverbial abl. fem. of *quisquam*, "any"] *Not by any means, by no means.*

nē-quē (contracted *neq*), conj. [ne, "not;" *que*, "and"] *And not, nor:—neque (neq)....neque (neq), neither..... nor.*

neu; see *neve*.

nē-ve, (contracted *neu*); conj. *And, not, nor.*

nihil, see *nihilum*. In adverbial force. *In no respect or degree: not at all.*

nī-hilum, 1. (apocopated *nihil*, contr. *nīl*, indecl.) n. [for *ne-hilum*; fr. *ne*, "not;" *hilum* (=filum), "a thread", *Nathina*.

nī-si, conj. [ne, "not;" *si*, "if"] *If not, i.e., unless, except.*

nō-bilis, *bile*, adj. [no-sco, "to know"] *Famous, renowned, celebrated.* As Subst.: *nobiles*, *iuri*, m. plur. *Nobles, noble-men.*

nōbilitas, *itātis*, f. [nobil-is, "noble"] *The nobility, the nobles.*

nōc-ēo, *ūi*, *itum*, *ēre*, 2. v. n. *To harm, hurt, injure* [see *neco*].

noctu, f. [abl. of obsolete *noctus*=*nox*] *By night; in the course of the night.*

noct-urnus, *urna*, *urnum*, adj. [nox, *noct-is*, "night"] *Of or belonging to, the night, nocturnal night.*

n-ōlo, *ōlūi*, *ōlle*, v. irreg. [contracted fr. *ne-volo*; *ne*, "not;" *volō*, "to wish"] *To not wish, to be unwilling.*

nō-men, *minis*, n. [no-sco, "to know"] *A name.*

nōmina-tim, adv. [nomin(a)-o, "to name"] *By name, expressly.*

non, adv. *Not.*

non-dum, adv. [non, "not;" *dum*, "yet"] *Not yet.*

non-nullus, *nulla*, *nullum*, adj. [non, "not;" *nullus*, "none"] *Some.*

non-nunquam, adv. [non, "not;" *nunquam*, "never"] *Sometimes.*

nōn-us, *na*, *num*, adj. [for *novnus*; fr. *nov-em*, "nine"] *Ninth.*

no-sco (old form *gnō-sco*), *vi*, *tum*, *scēre*, 3. v. a.; In present tense and derivatives: *To acquire a knowledge of; to come to know.* In perfect tense and derivatives: *To have acquired a knowledge of; to know* [root *enō*, "to know;" Gr. *νοῦν γινώσκει*; Lat. *nosco*, *nomen*, *notus*, *gnavus*, *gnarus*; O. H. G. *knau* (know); Goth. *kann* (kennen, ken)].

nos-ter, *tra*, *trum*, *pron*, *poss*. [nos, "we"] *Our, our own, ours.*

nōvissimus, a *um*, sup. adj. *novus*, "new"] *In time or order; Last; the rear of an army, whether in the field or on march.*

nōv-itas, *itātis*, f. [id.] *Novelty, unusualness, strangeness.*

nōvus, a *um*, adj. *New* [root *NOV*, "new;" Gr. *νός*, *novas*; Lat. *novallis*, *de-nuo*, *nuper* (=noviper), *nuntius* (noviventius); Slav. *novul*].

nox, *noctis*, f. *Night* [see *neco*].

nūd-o, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, 1. v. a. [nud-us, "naked;" bare"] *To make or lay bare; to expose.*

n-ullus, *ulla*, *ullum*, adj. [for *ne-ullus*; fr. *ne*, "not;" *ullus*, "any;" *Not any, none, no.*

nūm-ērus, ēri, m. *A number, great numbers* [akin to *vēmei*, "to distribute; *vōmos*, *vōmīō*; Lat. *ne-mus*, *nummus*; Goth. *nima* (nehme); Lith. *namas* (=Lat. *donus*)].

numm-us (num-), l. m. *Money*.

nun-c, adv. *Now, at this time* [for *nun-ce*; akin to *nū*, with demonstrative suffix *ce*].

n-unquam, adv. [for *ne-anquam*, "ever"] *Not ever or at any time; never*.

nuntīo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. [nunti-us] *To carry or bring intelligences about; to announce*.

nuntī-us, īi, m. [perhaps contracted fr. *novi-ven-tus*; fr. *nov-us*, "new"; *ven-tio*, "to come"] *A bearer of news or tidings; a messenger, courier; a message*.

nū-per, adv. [for *nov-per*; fr. *nov-us*, "new"] *Recently*.

nū-tus, tūs, m. [nu-o, "to nod"] *A nod of the head*, [from root *nū*, "to nod"; cp. *nēvō*; Lat. *nuto*, *numen*, *conniveo*].

ob, prep. gov. acc. *To indicate subject or cause; On account of, for* [akin to *pro*].

ōb-ēo, īvi or īi, ītum, īre, v. a. [ob, "towards"; *eo*, "to go"] *Of a business, employment: To apply one's self or attend to*.

ob-jīcīo, jīci, jectūm, jīcēre, 3. v. a. [for *ob-jacio*; fr. *ob*, "before"; *jacio*, "to throw"] *To present to view*.

ob-servo, servāvi, servātum, servāre, l. v. [ob, "without force"; *servo*, "to watch," etc.] *To watch, mark*.

obses, īdis, m. and f. [for *obsid-s*; fr. *obsid-eo*, "to stay, or remain," anywhere] *A hostage*.

ob-sīdēo, sēdi, sessum, sīdēre, 2. v. a. [for *ob-sedeo*; fr. *ob*, "at or over against"; *sedeo*, "to sit down"] *Of a road: To beset, block up, stop*.

ob-sīd-īo, īōnis, f. [obsid-eo, "to invest a place"] *An investment of a place; a blockade, siege*.

obstināt-e, adv. [obstinat-us, "firm"] *Firmly, inflexibly*.

ob-strūo, struxi, structum, strūere, 3. v. a. [ob, "towards"; *struo*, "to build"] *To block, or close, up*.

obtinēo, tīndi, tentum, tīnēre, 2. v. a. [for *ob-teneo*; fr. *ob*, "without force"; *teneo*, "to hold"] *To hold or occupy; get possession of, obtain*.

occā-sio, sīōnis, f. [for *occad-sio*; fr. *occid-o*, "to fall out or happen"] *An opportunity, occasion*.

occā-sus, sūs, m. [for *occad-sus*; fr. *occid-o*, "to set"] *Of the sun, etc: The setting or going down*.

oc-cīdo, cīdi, cāsum, cīdēre, 3. v. n. [for *ob-cado*; fr. *ob*, "without force"; *cado*, "to fall"] *Of the heavenly bodies: To go down, set*.

oc-cīdo, cīdi, cīsum, cīdēre, 3. v. a. [for *ob-cado*; fr. *ob*, "against"; *cado*, "to strike"] *To cut down, kill, slay, slaughter*.

occul-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, l. v. a. intens. *To hide, conceal, secrete* [ob, "over"; root *KAL*, "to hide"; Gr. *καλυπτω*; Lat. *c(a)lam*, *celo*, *caligo*].

oc-cūl-o, ūi, tum, ēre, 3. v. a. [for *ob-cul-o*; fr. *ob*, "over"; root *KAL*] *To hide or conceal*.

occultus, a, um : *Hidden, secret*.

occūpa-tiō, tiōnis, f. [occup(a)-o, "to occupy," akin to *capio*] *An occupation, employment*.

oc-cūp-o, āvi, ātum, āre, l. v. a. [for *ob-cap-o*; fr. *ob*, "without force"; *cap*, root of *capio*, "to take"] *To take or lay hold of, to seize*.

oc-curro, curri (rarely *cūcurri*), cursum, currēre, 3. v. n. [for *ob-curro*; fr. *ob*, "up or towards"; *curro*, "to run"; *To meet, fall in with*.

occur-so, sāvi, sātum, sāre, l. v. n. intens. [for *occur-so*; fr. *occurro*, "to run (forward) against, to rush upon"] *To rush violently upon or against; to rush to the attack, to attack*.

Occēanus, i, m. [perhaps from *ὠκεὺς*, "swift," *vāu*, "to flow," or *ίερα*, "to go"] *The ocean*.

ōc-i-us, comp. ad. : *More quickly*. The pos. *oc-iter* is found only in late Lat.: the sup. *oc-issime* is classical [akin to Gr. *ὠκεὺς*, "quick, swift."]

oct-i-n-gent-i, a, a, num. adj. plur. [for *oct-i-n-cent-i*; fr. *oct-o*, "eight"; (i), connecting vowel; (n) epenthetic; cent-um, "a hundred"] *Eight hundred*.

octō, num. adj. indecl. *Eight* [Gr. *ὀκτώ*; Goth. *ahtan* (acht, eight)].

octō-dēcim, num. adj. indecl. [for *octo-decem*; fr. *octo*, "eight"; *decem*, "ten"] *Eighteen*.

octo-gintā, num. adj. indecl. ("Eight tens") *Eighty* [octo, "eight"; *ginta*=*κο-ντα*= "en."]

ōc-ūlus, ūli, m. *An eye* [akin to Gr. *ὄκ-ος*].

of-fēro, ob-tūli ob-lātum, of-ferre, v. a. irreg. [ob, "towards," and *ferre*, "to bear"] *To present, offer*.

officium, *li*, n. [for *op-facium*; fr. (ops) *op-is*, "aid"; *facio*, "to perform," etc.] *A service incumbent on one; a duty, office.*

omnino, adv. [omn-*is*] *Altogether, wholly.* With numerals: *In all.*

omnis, e. adj.: Sing.: Of a class: *Every, all.* The whole of; *all.*

oner-arius, *aria*, *arium*, adj. [onus, *oner-is*, "a burden"] *Of, or belonging to, a burden.*

oner-o, *avi*, *atum*, *are*, 1. v. n. [onus-*oner-is*, "a load"] Of vessels: *To load, put a freight, etc., on board.*

onus, *eris*, n.: *A burden, load* [probably from root *an*, "to breathe," "what makes one breathe," see *animus*.]

oper-a, *a*, f. [opero, "to work"] *Pains, exertion, work, labour.*

opin-io, *ionis*, f. [opin-or, "to think"] *Opinion, supposition, belief, expectation.*

oportet, *uit*, *ere* (only in 3rd person and *inf. mood*), 2 v. n. (*It*) *is necessary, fit, proper, right; (it) behooves.*

oppidum, *i*, n. *A town.*

opportun-us, adv. [opportunus, "seasonable"] *Seasonably, opportunely.*

op-port-ūnus, *una*, *unum*, adj. [for *ob-port-unus*; fr. *ob*, "over against;" *portus*, "a harbour"] *Convenient, suitable, opportune.*

op-primo, *pressi*, *pressum*, *primere*, 3. v. a. [for *ob-premo*; fr. *ob*, "against;" *premo*, "to press"] *To overpower, overthrow, defeat.*

oppugnā-tio, *tionis*, f. [oppugna(o), "to storm"] *A storming, besieging; assault.*

op-pugno, *pugnāvi*, *pugnātum*, *pugnāre*, v. a. [for *obpugno*, fr. *ob*, "against;" *pugno*, "to fight"] *To fight against; attack.*

opus, *eris*, n.: *Work, toil, labour; military work, fortification.*

opus, (only in *nom.* and *acc.*), n. *indecl.* *Need, necessity.*—In connection with some part of *sum* used as an *adj.*: *Needful, necessary.*

ora, *a*, f. *The coast, sea-coast.*

orā-tio, *tionis*, f. [or(a)-o, "to speak"] *A speech, oration.*

orā-tor, *tōris*, m. [*id.*] *An ambassador charged with an oral message.*

orb-is, *is*, m. *A circle or ring.*

ord-o, *inis*, m. [ord-*lor*, "to weave"] *Arrangement, order; line, rank, of soldiers.*

oriens, *ntis*: As *subst.*: ("The rising sun;" hence) *The East, as the quarter where the sun rises.*

or-ior, *tus*, *sum*, *iri*, 3 and 4. v. dep.: *To rise, in the fullest power of the word.* Of origin: *To spring, or descend from* [root *or*, "to be uplifted;" Gr. *ὄρῳ*; Lat. *ordior*, *origo*; [see *arbor*.]

or-o, *avi*, *atum*, *are*, 1. v. a. [*os*, *or-is*, "the mouth"] *To pray, beg, entreat, beseech.*

os, *oris* (Gen. plur. not found), n. *The mouth; countenance.*

os-tendo, *tendi*, *tensum*, *tendere*, 3. v. a. [for *obs-tendo*; fr. *obs* (= *ob*), "before or over against;" *tendo*, "to stretch out"] *To show, exhibit, declare, set forth, make known.*

osten-to, *tavi*, *tatum*, *tare*, 1. v. a. *intens.* [for *ostend-to*; fr. *ostend-o*, "to show"] *To mention with boasting; to boast, or vaunt, of.*

pābulā-tor, *tōris*, m. [pabu(a)-or, "to forage"] *A forager.*

pābul-or, *atus*, *sum*, *ari*, 1. v. dep. *Forage.* [for *pat-i-bulor*; root *pa*—"to feed;" op. *πάσκειν*, *πάσχω*; Lat. *pasco*, *pastor*; Goth. *patar*; O. H. G. *fater* (*vater*).]

pāc-o, *avi*, *atum*, *are*, 1. v. a. [root *pak*, "to fix;" op. *palus*, *pagus*, *pagina*; Gr. *πᾶν*] *To bring into a state of peace or quietness; to tranquilize.*

pæne, adv. *Nearly, almost.*

pālam, adv. *Openly.*

pāl-us, *udis*, f. *A swamp, marsh*, hybrid word; for *pal-uds*; fr. *πᾶλ-ος*, "clay;" *ud-us*, "wet, moist."

pār, *pāris*, adj. *Equal.*

parco, *pēperci* (less frequently *parsi*) *parcitur* and *parsum*, *parcere*, 3. v. n. [*parcus*, "sparing"] *To spare, to abstain, or refrain, from; to let alone.*

pār-ēo, *ti*, *itum*, *ere*, 2. v. n. *To obey.*

pār-io, *pēpēri*, *partum*, *pārere*, 3. v. a. *To obtain, procure, acquire.* [akin to *pars*.]

pār-o, *avi*, *atum*, *are*, 1. v. a. *To make, or get, ready; to prepare* [probably akin to *pars*.]

par-s, *tis*, f. *A part, piece, portion, or share*, root, *PAR*, ["to put forth; Gr. *πάρω*; Lat. *Portio*, *parens*.]

part-im, adv. *part-ior*, "to divide" *Partly, in part.*

parvulus, *la*, *lum*, adv. *dim.* [for *paro-lus*; fr. *parvus*, (uncontracted Gen.) *parvo-i*, "small"] *Very, or quite, small, or little; slight, petty, trifling.*

par-vus, va, vum, adj. [prob. akin to par-s, "a part"] *Small, little.*

passim, adv. [for pad-sim, from root, PAD, "to spread; cp. pando.]

pas-sus, sūs, m. [for pad-sus; fr. PAD] root of pando, "to spread out" *A step or pace: A pace equal to five Roman feet.*

pā-ter, tris, m. [see pabulor.] *A father.*

pā-tior, passus sum, pāti, 3. v. dep.: *To bear, endure, suffer* [root PATH, "to suffer;"] Gr. *πάσχω*, *πάσχω*.]

pauc-itas, itātis, f. [pauc-us, "small;"] see paucus] *A small number, small numbers, fewness.*

paucus, a, um, adj.: Sing.: *Small* whether in size or extent. Plur.: *Few.*

paul-ātim, adv. [paul-us, "little"] *By little and little; by degrees, generally.*

paul-isper, adv. [id.] *For a little while, for a short time.*

paul-ō, adv. [adverbial abl. of paul-um, "a little"] *By a little; a little, somewhat.*

paulūl-um, adv. [adverbial neut. of paulul-us, "very little"] *Just a little; a very little; a little or somewhat.*

paul-um, adv. [adverbial neut. of paul-us, "little"] *A little, somewhat.*

pax, pācis, f. [see paco]. *Peace.*

pēcūnia, nīa, f. [for pecud-nīa; fr. pecus, pecudis, "cattle"] *Property, riches, wealth; a sum of money.*

pēc-us, ōris, n. In collective force: *Cattle, as tied up in stalls; a herd of cattle.*

pēd-es, itis, m. [for ped-i-t-s; fr. pes, ped-is, "a foot;"] (t) epenthetic; I, root of eo, "to go" *A foot-soldier.—Plur.: Infantry.*

pēdest-er, tris, tre, [pes, "a foot;"] *On land.*

pēditā-tus, tūs, m. [pedit(a)-o, "to go on foot." *Foot-soldiers, infantry.*

pell-is is, f. [cp. Gr. *πέλλα*, "a hide;"] Goth. *fil*; O.H.G. *fel*, (pelz; fell, peltry) *A skin or hide.*

pello, pēpili, pulsum, 3. v. a. "to drive;" root PEL, "to drive;" Gr. *πάλλω*, *πάλλα*; Lat. *pila*, pollen, palea, pelvis.

pendo, pēpendi and pendi, pensum, pendere, 3. v. a. [prob. akin to pend-eo, "to hang"] *To pay.*

per, prep. gov. acc.: *Through; on account of; by means of.*

pēr-āgo, āgi, actum, āgere, 3. v. a. [per, "through;"] āgo, "to put in motion"] *To carry through, to finish, accomplish.*

percunctā-tio, tiōnis, f. [percont(a)-or, "to enquire"] *An enquiring, enquiry.*

per-cūtio, cussi, cussum, cūtēre, 3. v. a. [for per-quatō; fr. per, "through;"] quatō, "to shake;" hence, "to strike"] *To run, or pierce, through with a weapon, etc.; to transfix.*

per-dūco, duxi, ductum, ducere, 3. v. a. [per, "through;"] dūco, "to lead"] *To draw out, prolong, extend.*

per-ēo, ivi or ii, itum, ire, v. n. irreg. [per, "through;"] eo, "to go"] *To perish, lose one's life, die.*

pēr-ēquito, avi, atum, are, 1. v. n. [per, "through;"] equito, "to ride"] *To ride hither and thither.*

pēr-exigūus, exigūa, exigūum, adj. [per, in "augmentative force;"] exigūus, "small"] *Very small.*

per-fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, v. a. irreg. [per, "without force;"] fēro, "to bear"] *To bear, bring, carry, convey, submit to, endure.*

per-ficio, fēci, factum, fīcere, 3. v. a. [for per-facio; fr. per, "completely;"] facio, "to make"] *To accomplish, execute, perfect.*

per-fidia, iae, f. [perfid-us, "faithless"] *Faithlessness, treachery, perfidy.*

per-fuga, as, m. [per-fug-io, "to desert"] *A deserter to the enemy.*

per-fugio, fūgi, fūgitum, fūgere, 3. v. a. [per, "quite;"] fugio, "to flee"] *To flee for refuge, desert to the enemy.*

pēr-icūlum, cūli, n. [obsol. perlor, "to try"] *Danger, hazard, peril.*

per-māneo, mansi, mansum, mānere, 2. v. n. [per, "to the end;"] maneo, "to stay"] *To stay to the end; to continue, endure, remain.*

per-mitto, misi, missum, mittēre, 3. v. a. [per, "through;"] mitto, "to let go"] *To give up, leave, commit, entrust, allow, suffer, give permission.*

per-mōvēō, mōvi, mōtum, mōvēre, 3. v. a. [per, "thoroughly;"] moveo, "to move"] *To disturb, induce.*

per-paucus, pauca, paucum, adj. [per, "very;"] paucus, "little"] Sing.: *Very little.—Plur.: Very few.*

perpētūus, ūa, ūum, adj. *Constant, uninterrupted, perpetual* [per, "through;"] root PER, akin to *πέραινω*, and to pat-eo, "to lie open."] *]*

per-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, rumpere, 3. v. n. [per, "through;"] rumpo, "to break"] *To break through; to force a way, or passage, through.*

per-sēquor, sēquutus, sum, sēqui, 3. v. dep. [per, in "augmentative" force;

cont(a)-
enquiry.
tère, 3.
rough;
strike")
weapon,

ere, 3. v.
to lead")

n. irreg.
To per-

1. v. n.
de") To

um, adj.
exiguus,

a. irreg.
to bear")
submit to,

3. v. a.
pletely;
ish, ex-

"faith-
perfidy.
"to de-

ere, 3. v.
ee") To
ny.

l. perior,

mānere,
neo, "to
continus,

littère, 3.
"to let
entrust,

mōvēre, 2.
veo, "to

um, adj.
") Sing.:

Constant,
through;
o pat-eo,

rumpere,
apo, "to
force a

sequi, 3.
"force;

sequor, "to follow") To follow persever-
ingly; to continue to follow, to pursue.

per-spicio, spexi, spectrum, spicere,
3. v. a. [for per-specio; fr. per, "thor-
oughly; spicio, "to see"] To perceive,
observe, learn.

per-suādēo, suāsi, suāsum, suādere,
2. v. a. [per, "thoroughly; suadeo, "to
advise"] To persuade.

per-terrēo, terrui, territum, terrere,
2. v. a. [per, "thoroughly; terreo, "to
frighten"] To frighten thoroughly; to
terrify greatly.

pertim-esco, ti, no sup., escere, 3. v.
a. [pertim-eo, "to fear greatly"] To fear,
or dread, greatly.

pertināc-ia, iae, f. [pertinax, pertinac-
is, "obstinate"] Obstinacy, pertinacity.

per-tinēo, tinti, tentum, tinere, 2. v.
n. [for per-teneo; fr. per, "thoroughly;
teneo, "to hold"] To reach, or extend,
to a place; relate or have reference to.

per-turbo, turbavi, turbatum, tur-
bare, 1. v. a. [per, "utterly; turbo, "to
disturb"] To disturb utterly, to throw
into great confusion.

per-venio, venni, ventum, venire, 4.
v. n. [per, "quite; venio, "to come"]
To reach or arrive; to come up.

pes, pēd-is, m. A foot [root PAD, "to
go; Gr. πῆδος, ποῦς; pes, oppidum;
Goth. fotus; O.H.G. fusz (fusz, foot.)]

pēt-o, i, vi or ii, itum, ēre, 3. v. a. To
fall upon, seek, beg, solicit, entreat [pat,
"to fly."]

pi-etas, etatis, f. [pi-us; see plus]
With respect to one's country: Loyalty,
patriotism.

pi-lum, li, n. A heavy javelin used
by the Roman infantry.

Pirustae, arum, m. plur. The Pirus-
tae; An Illyrian people.

plānus, a, um, adj. Smooth.

pleb-s, is, f. The multitude or mass;
the populace [see amplus.]

plēnus, a, um, adj. [see amplus] Full.

plērūmqūe, adv. [adverbial neut. of
plerusque] For the most part, generally.

plērusque, plēraque, plērūmqūe, adj.
[a strengthened form of plerus, "very
many"] Sing.: The larger, or greater,
part of. Plur.: Very many, a very great
part, most of.

plumbūm, i, n. ["Lead;" but] In
connection with adj. album: Tēn [cp. Gr.
μόλυβδος; for the change of m to p, op.
βροτός, mortalis.

plurim-us, sup. adv. [adverbial neut.
of plurim-us] Most, very much.

plūrim-ūs, rima, rimum, sup. adj.
[PLA, root of ple-o, "to fill;"] (1) connect-
ing vowel; sinus, superl. suffix: =ple-i-
simus; changed as follows: plei-sinus,
pli-sinus, ploi-sinus, ploi-rumus, plu-
rimus] Sing.: Very much.

plūs, plūris, comp. adj. [constr. and
changed fr. ple-or; PLA, root of ple-o, "to
fill;"] comparative suffix, "or" More.

pcena, m. f. Compensation, penalty,
satisfaction [root PU, "to cleanse;"] Gr.
ἀπορν, ποῖνα; Lat. purus, poenio.]

pol-licēor, licitus sum, liceri, 2. v.
dep. [for pot-liceor; fr. inseparable pre-
fix, pot, "much;"] liceor, "to bid" at an
auction] To hold forth, or promise, a
thing.

pond-us, ēris, n. [for pend-us; fr.
pend-o, "to weigh"] A weight.

pōno, pōni, pōitum, pōnere, 3. v. a.
[usually regarded as contr. fr. possino
(i.e. po, inseparable prefix, with augmen-
tative force; sino, "to let down") "to
let down quite;" but rather fr. a root POS,
"to put"] To put, place, or set. Of a
camp: To pitch.

pōpūl-or, atus sum, āri, 1. v. dep.
[popul-us, "a people"] To lay waste,
ravage, devastate.

pōp-ūlus, i, m. ("The many" hence)
The people [probably for pol-pol-us; fr.
πολ-ύς, ("many") reduplicated; see am-
plus.]

porrō, adv. Further, moreover.
[πορρω.]

por-ta, tae, f. A gate of a camp, [root
PER, or POR, "to pass through;"] Gr.
πόρος, περάω; portus, porto, peritus;
Goth. faran; Eng. ferry,—fare, in the
thoroughfare.]

por-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. To
carry, convey.

por-tus, tūs, m. [akin to portal] A
harbour, haven, port.

posco, pōposci, no sup. poscere, 3. v.
a. To ask, beg, request, demand.

possum, potui, no sup. posse, v. n.
irreg. [for pot-sum; fr. potis, "able;"
sum, "to be"] To be able, or powerful;
to have power to do, etc., something.

post, adv. and prep. [perhaps contr.
fr. pone ("behind"), est, "it is"] Adv.:
Of time: Afterwards, after, later, etc.
Prep. gov. Acc.: Of place: After, behind.
Of time: After, subsequent to.

post-ēā, adv. [probably for post-eam,
i.e., post, "after;" eam, acc. sing. fem.
of is, "this," "that"] After this or that;
afterwards. In combination with quam,
or as one word: After that.

post-erus, ēra, ērum, adj. [post, "after"] *Coming after, following next.*

postpono, pōnī, positum, pōnere, 3. v. a. [post, "after;" pono, "to put"] *To postpone.*

postquam, adv. [post, "after" quam, "that"] *After that, when.*

postrem-o, adv. [postrem-us, "last"] *At last, lastly, in the last place.*

post-ridie, adv. [contr. fr. posteri-die, i.e. poster-o, die; the respective ablatives of poster-us, "following;" dies, "day;" with (l) connecting vowel] *On the day, on the following day, on the morrow.*

postulo, avi, ātum, āre [akin to posco] *To demand.*

pōtēs-tas, tatis, f. [for potent-tas; fr. potens, potent-is, "powerful"] *Power.*

prae-ācutus, a, um, adj. [prae, "before;" acutus, "sharpness"] *Sharp at the point.*

prae-cep-s, cēptis, adj. [for prae-capit-s; fr. prae, "before;" caput, capit-is, "the head"] *Of persons: Headlong, in headlong flight.*

praecep-tum, ti, n. [for praecaptum; fr. praecipio, "to order"] *An order, command, injunction, etc.*

praecipio, cēpi, ceptum, cēpere, 3. v. a. and n. [for praecapio; fr. prae, "beforehand;" capio, "to take"] *To enjoin, direct, order, bid, command.*

praecip-ūus, ūa, ūum, adj. [praecipio, "to take before"] *Particular, especial.*

prae-clūdo, clūsi, clūsum, clūdēre, 3. v. a. [prae, "before;" clūdo (= claudo), "to shut or close"] *To shut or close, before or in front: to block up, stop.*

prae-c-o, ōnis, m. [for prae-ci-o; prae, "before;" ci-eo, in force of "to call"] *A crier, herald.*

praeda, ae, f. [for praeda; from prehendo, "to seize"] *Booty, plunder, spoil, pillage.*

praed-or, ātus, sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [praed-a, "plunder"] *To plunder, spoil, pillage, etc.*

praedico, āvi, ātum, āre, [prae, "publicly;" dico, "to proclaim"] *To announce.*

prae-fectus, i, m. [for praefactus; prae, "before;" facio, "to do," "appoint"] *A prefect.*

prae-fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, v. a. [prae, "before;" fero, "to bear or carry"] *To take or choose, in preference; to prefer.*

prae-ficio, feci, fectum, fēcēre, 3. v. a. [for prae-facio, fr. prae, "before;" facio,

"to make"] *To set, or place over; to appoint to the command of.*

prae-mitto, misi, missum, mittēre, 3. v. a. [prae, "before;" mitto, "to send"] *To send before, or forward; to send in advance.*

prae-m-ium, ii, n. [for prae-emium; fr. prae, "before;" em-o, "to take"] *Reward recompense.*

prae-pāro, pāravi, pāratum, pārare, 1. v. a. [prae, "beforehand;" paro, "to get ready"] *To get ready beforehand; to prepare.*

prae-s-ens, entis (abl. sing. usually praesente of persons, praesenti of things), adj. [prae, "before;" s-um, "to be"] *Present.*

prae-sentio, sensi, sensum, sentire, 4. v. a. [prae, "beforehand;" sentio, "to perceive"] *To perceive or become aware of, beforehand.*

prae-ser-tim, adv. [prae, "before;" sero, "to arrange"] *Especially, particularly.*

praesid-ium, ii, n. [praesid-eo, "to sit before;" hence "to guard"] *Protection, defence; protecting force, garrison.*

prae-sto, stiti, stitum, stāre, 1. v. a. [prae, "before;" sto, "to stand"] *To exhibit show, manifest, evince; supply, furnish, execute.*

prae-sum, ūli, esse, v. n. [prae, "before;" sum, "to be"] *To be over, rule: to preside over.*

prae-ter, prep. gov. acc. [prae, "before;" demonstrative suffix ter] *Past, beyond; in addition to, except.*

praeter-ēā, adv. [for praeteream; fr. praeter, "beyond;" eam, acc. sing. fem. of pron. is, "this"] *Besides, moreover, further.*

praeter-mitto, misi, missum, mittēre, 3. v. a. [praeter "beyond;" and mitto, "to send"] *To pass by.*

prae-uro, ussi, ustum, ūrere, 3. v. a. [prae, "before;" uro, "to burn"] *To burn at the end, or tip.*

prēmo, pressi, pressum, prēmēre, 3. v. a. *In war: To press hard or close.*

prex, prae-is (Nom. and Gen. Sing. obsol.; mostly in plur.) f. [for preces; fr. prec-or, "to ask"] *A prayer, request, entreaty, petition.*

pri-die, adv. [for prae-die; fr. prae, "before;" die, abl. sing. of dies, "day"] *On the day before.*

prim-o, prim-um, adv. [primus, "first"] *At first, in the first place, at the beginning, firstly.*

prī-mus, ma, mum, sup. adj. [for **prae-mus**; fr. **prae**, "before;" with superlative suffix **-mus**] *First, the first. The van of the army.*

princeps, ipis, m. [princeps, "chief"] *A chieftain, prince, etc.*

princip-ātus, atūs, m. [princeps, princip-is, "a chief person"] *Chief authority, chieftainship, rule, etc.*

prī-or, us, comp. adj. [for **prae-or**; fr. **prae**, "before;" with comp. suffix **-or**] *Former, previous, prior.*

pris-tinus, tina, tinum, adj. [obsol. **pris**, "before"] *Former, previous, ancient.*

prī-us, comp. adv. [adverbial neut. of **prior**, "before"] *Before, sooner.—prius quam (or, as one word, prius-quam), sooner than, before that.*

priv-ātim, adv. [priv-us, "single;" hence "private"] *In private, privately.*

privātus, a, um: *Apart from the state, belonging to an individual person, private.*

priv-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [priv-us, "single"] *To bereave, deprive.*

prō, prep. gov. abl.: *Before, in front of; in the place of, for, on account of, in return for.*

prōb-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [prob-us, "good"] *To esteem, or regard, as good; to approve of.*

prō-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdere, 3. v. n. [pro, "forward;" cedo, "to go"] *To go forwards, advance.*

prōcul, adv. [see **celer**]. *Of place. At a distance, far off.*

prō-curro, cōcurri and curri, cursum, currere, 3. v. n. [pro, "forwards;" curro, "to run"] *To run or rush forwards.*

prō-d-ēo, īvi, or īi, itum, īre, v. n. [pro, "forth;" (d)epenthetic; eo, "to go"] *To go, or come, forth or out; to advance.*

prō-do, didi, ditum, dēre, 3. v. a. [pro, "forth;" do, "to put"] *To hand down, transmit.*

prō-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcere, 3. v. a. [pro, "forwards;" duco, "to lead"] *To lead forward or forth.*

proeli-ōr, ātus, sum, āri, v. dep. [prolium, "battle"] *To join battle, fight engage.*

proelium, īi, n. *A battle, engage ment.*

prōfec-tio, tiōnis, f [for **profectio**; fr. **pro-ficiscor**, "to set out,"] *A setting out, departure.*

prō-ficis-cōr, fec-tus sum, fīciscī, 3. v. dep. n. inch [for **pro-ficiscor**; fr. pro, "forward;" fac-io, "to make"] *Of persons: To set out, go, proceed.*

prō-fitēor, fessus sum, fītōri, 2. v. dep. [pro-fateor; fr. pro, "openly;" fateor; "to own"]. *With Personal pron. in reflexive force and a second acc.: To declare, avow, or profess one's self.*

prō-fūgio, fūgi, fūgitum, fūgere, 3. v. n. [pro, "forth;" fugio, "to flee"] *To flee forth or away; to escape.*

prō-grādior, gressus sum, grādi, 3. v. dep. [for **pro-gradior**; from pro, "forth or forward;" gradior, "to step or go"] *To step, or go, forth or forward; to advance, proceed.*

prō-hibēo, hībui, hībuitum, hībēre, 2. v. a. [for **pro-habeo**; fr. pro, "before;" habeo, "to hold"] *To hold or keep back, ward off, hinder, restrain, prevent.*

prō-inde, adv. [pro, "without force;" inde, "hence"] *Hence, therefore, accordingly.*

prō-jicio, jeci, jectum, jicere, 3. v. a. [for **pro-jacio**; fr. pro, "forwards;" jacio, "to cast"] *To throw or cast forwards.*

prōmis-sus, sa, sum, adj. [for **promitt-sus**; fr. **promitt-o**, "to allow to go forwards"] *Of the hair: Hanging down, long, flowing.*

prō-nuntio, nuntiāvi, nuntiātum, nuntiāre, 1. v. a. [prob. "openly;" nuntio, "to announce"] *To make known, proclaim.*

prōpe, adv. [adverbial neut. of obsol. adj. **pro**, is, "near"] *Near, almost.*

prō-pello, pūli, pulsum, pellere, 3. v. a. [pro, "forwards;" pello, "to drive"] *To drive forwards or before one's self.*

prō-pēr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. [proper-us, "hastening"] *To hasten, make haste.*

prō-pinquus, a, um, adj. [for **prohinc-us**; fr. **prop-e**; hinc, "from this place"] *Of relationship, etc.; Near, kindred, related.*

prō-pōno, pōsi, pōsitum, pōnere, 3. v. a. [pro, "before;" pono, "to put"] *To put, place or set before a person; to mention, make known, state, offer, propose.*

prop-ter, prep. gov. acc. [obsolete adj. **prop-is**, "near"] *On account, or by reason, of; because of.*

proptēr-ēā, adv. [for **propter-eam**; fr. **propter**; eam, acc. sing. fem. of **is**, "this or that"] *On this or that account; therefore.*

prō-pugno, *pugnāvi*, *pugnatum*, *pugnare*, 1. v. n. [pro, "forth;" *pugno*, "to fight"] *To go, or rush forth, from a place to fight; to make sallies or sorties from a place.*

prō-sēquor, *sēquutus sum*, *sēqui*, 3. v. dep. [prob. "forwards;" *sequor*, "to follow"] *To follow after, pursue.*

prōspec-tus, *tūa*, m. [pro-spicio, "to see before" one] *Sight, view.*

prō-spicio, *speri*, *spectum*, *spicere*, 3. v. a. [for pro-spicio; fr. pro, "before;" *specio*, "to see"] *To look out for; to make provision or provide for.*

prō-tēgo, *texi*, *tectum*, *tēgere*, 3. v. a. [pro, "before;" *tego*, "to cover"] *To defend, protect.*

prōterrēo, *terrūi*, *territum*, *terrere*, 2. v. a. [pro, "forth;" *terreo*, "to frighten"] *To drive away in terror; to affright, terrify.*

prōtinus, adv. [for pro-tens; fr. pro, "before;" *tenus*, "up to or as far as"] *Of time: Forthwith, immediately.*

prō-vēho, *vexi*, *vectum*, *vēhere*, 3. v. a. [pro, "forwards;" *vehō*, "to carry"] *To carry forwards, convey along.*

prō-vēnio, *vēni*, *ventum*, *vēnire*, 4. v. a. [pro, "forth;" *venio*, "to come"] *Of the products of the earth: To grow up, etc.*

prō-vīdeo, *vidi*, *visum*, *videre*, 4. v. a. [pro, "before;" *video*, "to see"] *To foresee; look after, provide.*

Prōvincia, *m*, f. *The Roman province of Gaul; called in later times Gallia Braccata, and Gallia Narbonensis.*

proxime, sup. adv. [proximus, "nearest"] *Nearest, very near.*

proximus, a, um, sup. adj. (=pro-simus; for prop-sinus; fr. obsol. prop-is, "near;" superlative suffix, *simus*) *Of place: Nearest, next; very near or close. Of time: The next, whether before or after; the following; the last.*

public-ē, adv. [public-us, "public"] *Publicly; on behalf of the state.*

public-us, *ica*, ium, adj. [contracted and changed fr. popul-icus; fr. popul-us, "the people"] *Pertaining to the people; public (as opposed to "private.")*

pug-na, *nae*, f. [root *pug*; Gr. *πυγμαχία*; Lat. *pugnis*, *pugillus*; O. H. G. *fust* (faust, fist; perhaps Eng. box). *A fight hand to hand; a battle, engagement.*

pug-no, *avi*, *atum*, *are*, 1. v. a. [pugn-a] *To fight.*

purgo, *avi*, *atum*, *are*, 1. a. [see *pōna*] *To clear from a fault.*

pūto, *avi*, *atum*, *are*, 1. v. a. [see *pōna*] *To deem, hold, think, consider.*

quā, adv. (adverbial abl.) fem. of *qui*, "who," etc.] *Of place: Relatively: At, or in which place; where. Indefinitely: In whatever place, where, wherever.*

quadr-ā-ginta, num. adj. indecl. *Forty* contr. fr. *quatuor-a-ginta*; fr. *quatuor*; (a) connecting vowel: *ginta* = *κῆντα* = "ten."

quadr-i-n-gent-i, *m*, a, num. adj. [changed fr. *quatuor-i-n-cent-i*; fr. *quatuor*, "four;" (i) connecting vowel; (n) epenthetic; centum, "a hundred"] *Four hundred.*

quaero, *quaesivi*, *quaesitum*, *quaerere*, 3. v. a. *To seek.*

quaes-tor, *tōris*, m. [quaero, "to seek," through root *quæ*] *A quaestor; a Roman magistrate.*

quam, adv. [adverbial acc. fem. of *quis*] *In what manner, as, how, how much, as much as. After comp words: Than. In comparisons: As:—tam...quam, so...as. With superl. words and possum: As much, etc. (or little, etc.) as possible.*

quam-vis, conj. *quam*, "as;" *vis*, 2nd Sing. pres. indic. of *volo*, "to wish"] *However.*

quant-o, adv. [adverbial abl. of *quant-us*] *By how much, to what extent or degree; how greatly.*

quan-tum, adv. [quant-us] *As much as, as far as. As a correlative to tantum: As.*

quant-us, *nta*, *ntum*, adj. *How great, how much. As much as, as great as.*

quantus-vis, *quantā-vis*, *quantum-vis*, adj. [quantus, "as great as;" *vis* (2 pers. sing. pres. of *volo*, "to will"), "you will"] *However great or large.*

quā-rē, adv. [abl. sing. of *quis* and *res*, respectively] *From what cause; why, wherefore. For which cause or reason; wherefore.*

quantus, *ta*, *tum*, num. adj. [contr. fr. *quatuor-tus*, fr. *quatuor*, "four"] *Fourth.*

quā-si, adv. [for *quam-si*; fr. *quam*, "as;" *si*, "if"] *As if, as though.*

quātūor, num. adj. indecl. *Four* [akin to *τέσσαρες*, *τέτταρες*.]

quē, enclitic conj. *And:—que...que*, both...and; *as well...as; partly...partly* [akin to *re*.]

quērō, *questus sum*, *quēri*, 3. v. dep. *To complain.*

qui, *quæ*, *quod*, pron. Relative: *Who, which, what, that.*

qui-cumque, quae-cumque, quod-cumque, pron. rel. [qui; suffix cumque] *Whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever.*

qui-dam, quæ-dam, quod-dam (and as subst. quiddam), pron. indef. [qui; suffix dam] *Particular, certain; some indefinite person or thing.*

qui-dem, adv.: *Indeed; — ne quidem, not even.*

qui-es, etis, f. *Rest* [akin to root ci, "to lie down;"] see civis.]

qui-etus, a, um, adj. [see civis] *Quiet, calm, tranquil.*

qui-n, con. [for qui-ne; fr. qui, abl. of relative pron. qui, "who, which;" ne = non.] With subj.: *That not, but that. without, from.* After words expressive of fear, doubt, etc.: *That.*

qui-nam, quæ-nam, quod-nam, pron. interrog. [qui (interrog.), "who," etc.; suffix nam] *Who? Which?*

quin-décim, num. adj. indecl. [for quinqu-decem; fr. quinqu-e, "five;" decem, "ten"] *Fifteen.*

quin-gent-i, æ, a, num. adj. [for quinqu-cent-i; fr. quinqu-e, "five;" cent-um, "a hundred"] *Five hundred.*

quinqu-â-gintâ, num. adj. indecl. ("Five tens;" hence) *Fifty* quinqu-e; (a) connecting vowel; ginta = korta = "ten.")

quinque, num. adj. indecl. *Five* [akin to Gr. πέντε.]

quin-tus, ta, tum, num. adj. [for quinqu-tus, fr. quinque, "five"] *Fifth.*

quis, quæ, quid, pron. interrog.: In indirect questions: *Who or what; i.e. what person or thing.*

quis, quid, pron. indef. *Any body, any one; any thing.*

quis-piam, quæ-piam, quod-piam [quis, "any;" suffix piam] *Any whatever, any.*

quis-quam, quæ-quam, quic-quam, or quid-quam, pron. indef. [2. quis, "any one;" suffix quam] *Any, any whatever. Any one, any body.*

quis-que, quæ-que, quod-que, pron] adj. indef. [quis, "any;" suffix que. *Each, every, any.*

quisquis, quæquæ, quidquid, adj. indef. *Whoever.*

qui-vis, quæ-vis, quod-vis, pron. in. def. [qui, "who;" vis, 2. pers. sing. of volo, "to will"] *Who, or what, you please or will; any whatever.*

quô, adv. [for quo-m, old form of que-m, acc. masc. sing. of qui, "who"]

Whither, where; in order that, so that, that.

quo-ad, adv. [for quom-ad; fr. quom, old form of quem, acc. masc. sing. of qui, "who, which," etc.; ad, "to"] *Till, until.*

quod, conj. [Adverbial Acc. Neut. Sing. of qui] *In that, because that, inasmuch as. That.*

quôn-lâm, adv. [for quom-lam, fr. quom = quum, "since;" lam; "now"] *Since now, since then, since, because.*

quôquæ, conj. *Also, too.*

quôt-annis, adv. (also as two words, quot annis) *quot, "as many;" of time: "each, every, all;" annis, Abl. Plur. of annus ("a year") as Abl. of time] Every year, each year, yearly.*

quôtidî-ânus, ana, anum, adj. [quôtidî-e, "daily"] *Daily, every day.*

quôt-i-die, adv. [quot, "as many;" each, every; (i) connecting vowel, die, abl. of dies, "day"] *On each or every day, daily.*

quôt-ies, adv. [quot, "as many as"] *As many times as, as often as.*

quum, (old form quom) relative adv. and causal conj. [for quom = quem, fr. qui, "who"] *Relative Adv.: When. Phrase: quum . . . tum, while . . . so too; not only . . . but also; both . . . and; as . . . so. Casual Conj.: Seeing that, since, as.*

râdo, râsi, râsum, râdere. 3. v. a. *To shave with a razor.*

rârûs, a, um, adj. Of persons: *Far apart, here and there; dispersed, scattered about.*

râtio, tiônis, f. [reor, "to reckon;" through root râ, "to think"] *A reckoning, account; method, manner. With habeo: Rejard, respect, care.*

rêbel c ônis, f. [re-bellum] *A revolt.*

rê-cêdo, cessi, cessum, cêdere. 3. v. n. [re, "back;" cedo, "to go"] *To go back, withdraw, retire, retreat.*

rêces-sus, sūs, m. [for recedsus; fr. reced-o, "to retreat"] *A retreating, retreat.*

rê-cîpio, cepi, ceptum, cîpère. 3. v. a. [for re-capio; fr. re; capio, "to take"] *To take back again. With personal pron. in reflexive force: To take one's self, etc., back again; to retire, withdraw.*

rê-cîto, citavi, citâtum, citâre. 1. v. a. [re, "without force;" cito, in force of, "to call out, announce"] *To read out or aloud.*

rê-cûp-êro, eravi erâtum, erâre. 1. v. a. [for re-cap-ero; fr. re, "back again;"

capio, "to take"] *To take, or get, back again; to recover, regain.*

rē-cūso, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [for re-causa: "a cause"] *To decline, refuse, shrink from.*

rēd-ō, ūvi or ūi, ūtum, ūre, v. n. [red (=re, with d for de, demonstrative), "back;" eo, "to go"] *To go or come back; to return.*

rēdī-go, ēgi, actum, īgere, 3. v. a. [for red-ago: fr. red = red; see redeo, "without force;" ago, "to lead"] *To bring, or reduce, to a certain state.*

rēditus, ūs, m. [re, "back;" eo, "to go"] *Return.*

rēdūco, duxi, ductum, dūcere, 3. v. a. [re, "back;" duco, "to lead"] *To lead, or conduct, back.*

rē-fero, tūli, lātum, ferre, v. a. irreg. [re, "back;" fero; see fero] *To bring, or carry back; report, relate, mention.*

rē-ficio, fēcī, factum, ficere, 3. v. a. [for re-facio; fr. re, "again;" facio, "to make"] *Of vessels: To repair, refit.*

rēfugio, fūgi, fūgitum, fūgere, 3. v. n. [re, "back;" fugio, "to flee"] *To flee back; to retire from before the enemy.*

rēgio, ūnis, f. [reg-o, "to direct"] *A tract, territory, region.*

regn-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. [regn-um, "a kingdom"] *To rule, reign.*

regn-um, nī, n. [rego, "to rule"] *Sovereignty, supreme power, kingdom.*

rēgrēdi-or, gressus, sum, grēdi, 3. v. dep. [for re-gradi-or: fr. re, "back;" gradi-or, "to step"] *To retire, withdraw, retreat.*

rējicio, jēcī, jectum, jicere, 3. v. a. [re-jacio, fr. re, "back;" jacio, "to cast"] *Of weapons: To cast, throw, or hurl back. Nautical term: To be driven back by a storm.*

rēligio, ūnis, f. *Religious scruples.*

rē-linguo, liqui, lictum, linquere, 3. v. a. [re, "behind;" linguo, "to leave"] *To leave behind in a place.*

rēliqu-us, a, um, adj. [relinquo, "to leave"] *The remaining part, or rest, of that denoted by the subst. to which it is in attribution.*

rē-mānēo, mansi, no sup, mānere, 2. v. n. [re, "behind;" maneo, "to remain"] *To remain or stay behind.*

rēmex, ūgis, m. [rēmus, "an oar;" ago, "to drive"] *A rower.*

rēm-igo, ūgāvi, ūgātum, ūgare, 1. v. n. [rem-us, "an oar"] *To row.*

rēmīssus, a, um, 1. P. perf. pass. of remitto. *Mild, not severe.*

rē-mitto, mīsi, missum, mittere, 3. v. a. [re, "back;" mitto, "to allow to go;" also "to send"] *To relax, slacken.*

rē-mōvō, mōvi, mōtum, mōvere, 2. v. a. [re, "back;" moveo, "to move"] *To remove, withdraw, send away.*

rēmūs, 1. m. *An oar* [AR, "to raise;" Gr. ἑρσσω ἑρσμός; Lat. remus, = remus; Eng. oar.]

renuntio, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. re, "back;" nuntio, "to tell"] *To report.*

rēpello, pūli, pulsum, pellere, 3. v. a. [re, "back;" pello, "to drive"] *To drive back or away; to repel, repulse.*

rēpent-e, adv. [repens, repentia, "sudden"] *Suddenly, on a sudden.*

rēpent-inus, ina, inum, adj, [repens, repent-is, "sudden"] *Sudden, unexpected.*

rēpērio, pēri, pertum, pērire, 4. v. a. for [re-pario; fr. re, "again;" pario, "to produce"] *To find out, discover, ascertain.*

rēporto, portāvi, portātum, portare, 1. v. a. [re, "back;" porto, "to carry"] *To carry, or convey, back.*

rē-posco, perhaps no perf. no sup., poscere, 3. v. a. [re, "back;" posco, "to demand"] *To ask for, require, exact.*

rē-prēhendo, prēhensum, prēhendere, 3. v. a. [re, "back;" prēhendo, "to seize"] *To blame, censure, find fault with, reprehend.*

res, rei, f. *A thing, matter, business, circumstances* [akin to ῥήμα, ῥημα].

rē-servo, servāvi, servātum, servāre, 1. v. a. [re, "back;" servo, "to keep"] *To keep back, reserve.*

rē-sisto, sīstī, no sup. sistere, 3. v. n. [re, "against;" sisto, "to stand"] *To withstand, resist; oppose; to make opposition or resistance.*

rē-spicio, spexi, spectum, spicere, 3. v. n. [for re-specio; fr. re, "back;" specio, "to look"] *To look back or behind.*

re-spondēo, spondi, sponsum, spondere, 2. v. a. and n. [re, "in return;" spondeo, "to promise"] *To answer, reply.*

respon-sum, si, n. [fr. respondsum; fr. respondeo, "to answer"] *An answer, reply, response.*

res-publica, rei-publica, f. *The state.*

re-stitūo, stitūi, stitūtum, stitūere, 3. v. a. [for re-statuo; fr. re, "again;" statuo, "to set-up."] *To set up again, to replace.*

rētīnēo, tīnī, tentum, tīnere, 2. v. a. [for re-teneo; fr. re, "back;" teneo, "to

hold"] *To hold, or keep, back; to detain, retain.*

rē-trāho, traxi, tractum, trāhēre, 3. v. a. [re, "back;" traho, "to drag"] *To drag back, bring back by force.*

rēvertor, versus sum, verti 3. v. dep. [re, "back;" vertor, "to turn one's self"] *To return.*—N. B. In the ante-Augustan age the perfect and its derivatives are commonly taken from a form *revertor*; e.g., *revertisse*.

rēvōco, vōcāvi, vōcātum, vōcāre, 1. v. a. [re, "back;" voco, "to call;"] *To call back, recall.*

rex, rēgis, m. [for reg-is; fr. rego, "to rule"] *A king.*

ripa, æ, f. *A bank of a river or stream.*
rivus, vi, m. *A stream of water; a river* [root *reu*, "to flow" Gr. *ῥέω*, *ῥυμός*; Lat. *ruo*, *ruma*, *Roma* = (s) *Roma*, "the stream town;" O. H. G. *strom* (stream)].

rōgo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To ask, beg, request.*

Rōmānus, āna, ānum, adj. [*Roma*, "Rome;" a city of central Italy, on the banks of the Tiber, the capital of the Roman Empire.] *A Roman.*

rōt-a, æ, f. *A wheel.*

rursus, adv. contr. [fr. *revorsus*, "turned back"] *Again.*

sæp-e, adv. [obsol. *sæp-is*, "frequent"] *Frequently, often.*

sālū-s, tis, f. *Safety, preservation* (cp. Gr. *σᾶος*, *σῶω*; Lat. *sanus*; O. H. G. *gasant* (gesund, sound)).

sā-nus, na, num, adj. *Sound* (whether in body or) in mind; *discreet, prudent.*

sāgitta, æ, f. *An arrow.*

sāp-īo, īvi or īi, no sup., ēre, 3. v. n. *To have sense or discernment; to be prudent, wise*, [root *sap*, "to taste;" Gr. *σοφός*, *σαφής*; Lat. *sapor*, *sapiens*].

sāt-is, adj. and adv.: Adj. indecl.: *Sufficient*. Adv. *Sufficiently, enough.*

sātis-fācīo, feci, factum, fācēre, 3. v. n. *To give satisfaction to*, Whether by word or deed; *to make amends; to ask pardon of or apologize to a person offended.*

sātis-fac-tīo, tīōnis, f. [satisfac-io, "to satisfy"] *Satisfaction, amends, apology, made to a person offended.*

scā-la, læ (mostly plur.), f. [for scand-la; fr. *scando*, "to mount"] *A ladder, scaling ladder.*

scāpha, æ, fr. [Gr. *σκάπτω*, "to dig out"] *A boat.*

scindo, scīdi, scissum, scīndēre, 3. v. a. *To tear or pull down* [root *scin*, see *casdo*].

scīo, solvi or scīi, scītum, scīre, 4. v. a. *To know.*

scribo, scripsi, scriptum, scribēre, 3. v. a.: *To write, to communicate* *to write word to one to do something* [akin to Gr. *γράφω*; Ger. *graben*; Eng. *grave* in engrave].

scū-tum, ti, n. *A shield* [akin to root *sku*, "to cover;" see *causa*].

sēc-undus, unda, undum, adj. [for sequ-undus; fr. sequ-or]. *The second.*

sēc-us, adv. [prob. for sequ-us; fr sequ-or, "to follow"] *Otherwise*. In composition with *nihil* (*less by nothing*; i. e.) *none the less, nevertheless*; here *nihil* is abl. of measure.

sed, conj [same word as *sed* = *sine*, "without"] *But.*

sēd-es, is, f. [sed, "to sit;" Gr. *ἵδος*; Lat. *sedes*] *A dwelling, abode.*

sēm-el, adv. *Once* [akin to the Gr. *ἓμ-ος*, "one and the same"]

sē-mī-ta, tæ, f. [prob. for se-meta; fr. se, "apart;" me-o, "to go"] *A by-way, path.*

sem-per, adv. *Always* [akin to Gr. *ἄμ-ος*, *ἄμ-οιος*, "like"].

sēn-ātus, atūs, m. [senex, sen-is, "old man"] *The Senate*; i. e. *the council, or assembly, of elders.*

sentent-ia, iæ, f. ["for *sentientia*; fr. *sentiens*, *sentient-is*, "thinking"] *A way of thinking; an opinion, sentiment.*

sentīo, sensi, sensum, sensīre, 4. v. a. *To perceive, observe, notice.*

sept-em, num, adj. indecl. *Seven*. akin to Gr. *ἑπτ-ά*].

septen-triō, triōnis (more frequently plur.), m. *The North Pole, the North.*

sept-īmus, īma, īmum, num, ord. adj. [sept-em, "seven"] *Seventh.*

sēqu-or, ūtus sum, ī, 3. v. dep.: *To follow; pursue* [root *sak*, "to follow;" Gr. *ἑπομαι*; Lat. *socius*; Lith. *seku*].

ser-mo, mōnis, m. [commonly referred to ser-o, "to connect"] *Conversation, discourse, etc.*

sēro, sēvi, sātum, sērēre, 3. v. a. *To sow.*

sēr-ō, adv. [ser-us, "too late"] *Too late.*

serv-ītus, Itūtis, f. [servus, "a slave"] *Slavery, servitude.*

serv-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To watch, observe* [from same source as servus; see servus].

serv-us, i, m. *A slave, servant.* [prob. akin to Gr. *ἑρως*, "to drag"].

seu; see **sive**.

sex-ā-gint-a, num. adj. indecl. sex, "six;" (a); ginta=κοινα="ten"] *Sixty*.

sex-cent-i, s, a, num. adj. [sex, "six;" cent-um, "a hundred"] *Six hundred*

si, conj. *If* [et].

si-c, adv. [for si-ce, akin to hie, "this;" suffix ce] *In this way, so, thus; in like manner; so much.*

sicc-itas, itātis, f. [sicc-us, "dry"] *Dryness, drought.*

sic-ut, adv. [sic, "so;" ut, "as"] *So as, just as.*

significā-tio, tiōnis, f. [signific(a)o, "to signify"] *Intimation.*

signum, i, n. *A military standard or ensign.*

silva, s, f. *A wood, forest* [Gr. *ὑλη*, "wood"].

silv-estris, estre, adj. silva, "a wood"] *Woody, wooded.*

similis, ile, adj. *Like, similar* [akin Gr. *ἴσος*; Lat. simul; Goth sama (same); O. H. G. zu-sammen].

sim-ul, adv. *Together, at once, at the same time.*

simulā-tio, tiōnis, f. [simul(a)o, "to feign"] *A feint, pretence.*

simul-tās, tātis, f. simul, "together"] *Of two persons or parties: Dissension, animosity; jealousy, rivalry in a bad sense.*

si-n, conj. [shortened for sine; fr. si, "if;" ne, "not"] *If on the contrary, if however, but if.*

sine, prep. gov. abl. [akin to se, "apart; without"] *Without.*

singill-ātim, adv. [obsol. singillus, dim. of singul-us, "individual"] *Individually, one by one.*

singul-āris, are, adj. [singul-i, "single"] *Remarkable, extraordinary.*

singuli, gūlēs, gūla (rare in sing), num. distrib. adj. *Separate, single* [see similis].

sinistra, s, f. *The left hand.*

sino, sivi, situm, sinere, 3. v. a. *To allow, permit.*

si-qui, qua, quid or quod (sometimes separately as two words, si qui, etc.), indef. pron. [si, "if;" qui, "any"] *If any.*

situs, tūs, m. [si-no, "to place"] *A situation, site.*

si-ve (contr. seu), conj. si, "if;" ve, "or"] *Or if:—sive (seu)...sive (seu), whether....or.*

sō-cius, ii, m. *An ally, confederate* [akin to sequor].

sol, sōlis, m. *The sun*; [op. Gr. *σέλας*, *σέληνη*, *ἥλιος*; Ger. helle, (brightness)].

sollīcīt-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [sollīcīt-us, "greatly moved or tossed"] *In a bad sense: To stir up, instigate, to something bad, tamper with.*

sollīcī-tūdo, tūdinis, f. [for sollīcīt-tudo; fr. sollīt-u, "anxious"] *Anxiety, disquiet, solicitude.*

sōlus, a, um, [Gen. sollius; Dat., soli], adj. *Alone, only, sole.*

so-lvo, lvi, lūtum, lvēre, 3. v. a. [for se-luo; fr. se, "apart;" luo, "to loosen"] *To unloose, unfasten.*

spātium, ii, n. *Extent. Distance, interval* [σπάδιον, Æolic form of σπάδιον].

spēc-es, ēi, f. [speci-o, "to see"] *Appearance, show.*

spec-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. and n. intens. [id.] 1. Aot. a.: *To have in view, look out for; face; opportunity.*

spēcūlā-tor, tōris, m. [specul(a)-or, "to spy out"] *Military term: A spy, scout.*

spēcūlātōrius, ia, ium, adj. *Spy.*

spēr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To hope, expect* [akin to Sans. root *SPRIH*, "to desire, long for"]

spēs, ēi, (gen. dat. and abl. plur. only in post-classical writers), f. [for sper-s; fr. sper-o; as seen by speres, an old acc. plur. in one of the earliest Roman writers] *Hope, expectation.*

spōlī-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [spoli-um, "that which is stripped off"] *To rob, plunder, pillage, spoil.*

spon-tis, gen. and spon-tē, abl. (fr. obsol. spons, of which no other than the foregoing cases are found), f. [for spond-tis and spond-te, from spond-eo, "to pledge"] Abl., with or without possessive pron. *Of one's (my, thine, his, etc.) accord or free will.*

stābīlitas, itātis, f. [sto, "to stand"] *Steadiness.*

stā-tim, adv. [st(a)-o, "to stand"] *Immediately, at once.*

stā-tio, tiōnis, f. [st(a)-o, "to stand"] *Of soldiers: A post, outpost, station.*

stātūo, stāthi, stātūtum, stātūere, 3. v. a. [status, uncontr. gen. status, "a standing position"] *To decide, resolve, fix, determine.*

stipend-ium, *fl.*, *n.* [for stipendium, fr. *stips*, *stip-ia*, in original force of "small coin" heaped up; *pendo*, "to pay."] *Tribute, impost, tax*, payable in money as distinguished from *vectigal*, which was paid in kind.

sto, *stēti*, *stātum*, *stāre*, *1. v. n.* *To stand* [see *locus*].

strēp-itus, *Itūs*, *m.* [*strepo*, "to make a noise"] *Noise*.

stūd-ō, *ti*, *ere*, *2. v. a.* [akin to *σπουδή*, "haste"] *To be eager, desirous of*
stūd-ium, *fl.*, *n.* [*stud-eo*, "to be eager"] *Eagerness, eager desire*.

sub, prep. gov. *acc.* and *abl.*: With *acc.*: *Under, below, beneath*. Of time: *At the approach of, towards, about*. With *abl.*: *Under, beneath* [akin to Gr. *ὑπ-ό*].

sub-ducō, *dūxi*, *ductum*, *dūcere*, *3. v. a.* [*sub*, "from below"; *duco*, "to draw"]
Of the vessels of the ancients: *To draw ashore, haul on land*.

subduc-tio, *tōnis*, *f.* [*subduc-o*, "to draw ashore," etc.] *A drawing ashore, a hauling on land*.

sub-ēo, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, *ire*, *v. a.* [*sub*, "under"; *eo*, "to go"] *To enter*.

subit-o, *adv.* [*subit-us*, "sudden"]
Suddenly, on a sudden.

sub-ministro, *avi*, *atum*, *are*, *1. v. a.* [*sub-ministro*, "to supply"] *To furnish*.

sub-mitto, *misī*, *missum*, *mittere*, *3. v. a.* [*sub*, "without force"; *mitto*, "to send"] Of troops: *To send, dispatch*.

sub-sequor, *sēquutus sum*, *sēqui*, *3. v. dep.* [*sub*, "close after"; *sequor*, "to follow"] *To follow close after*.

sub-sid-ium, *fl.*, *n.* [for *sub-sedum*; fr. *sub*, "behind"; *sed-eo*, "to sit"] *Aid, assistance, succour*. Military term: *A support*.

sub-sisto, *stīti*, *stītum*, *sistēre*, *3. v. n.* [*sub*, "without force"; *sisto*, "to stand"] *To hold out*.

sub-sum, *si*, *esse*, *v. n.* [*sub*, "beside, near"; *sum*, "to be"] *To be beside or near; to be at hand*.

sub-vēnio, *vēni*, *ventum*, *vēnire*, *4. v. n.* [*sub*, "behind"; *venio*, "to come"]
Military term: *To come to the aid of; to aid, succour*.

suc-cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, *cedēre*, *3. v. n.* [for *sub-cedo*; fr. *sub*, "behind"; *cedo*, "to come"] *To come after, or in the place of; to succeed*.

suc-cen-do, *di*, *sum*, *dēre*, *3. v. a.* *To set on fire below or at the bottom* [root *CAN*, akin to Gr. *κα-ω*, *καί-ω*, "to light, kindle"]

suc-cido, *oldi*, *cisum*, *sīdēre*, *3. v. a.* [for *sub-cedo*; fr. *sub*, "without force"; *cedo*, "to cut" hence] Of trees: *To cut, fell, cut down*.

suc-curro, *curri* and *edūcurri*, *cursum*, *currēre*, *3. v. n.* [for *sub-curro*; fr. *sub*, "towards"; *curro*, "to run"] *To run or hasten to the aid of a person; to help, assist, relieve, succour*.

sūdes, (nom. not found), *is*, *f.* *A stake, pile*.

sum, *si*, *esse*, *v. n.*: *1. To be* [pres. tenses akin to *ἐσ-μι* = *εἰ-μι*, and to root *AS*, "to exist, to be"; in perf. tenses akin to *φύ-ω*, *φύ-μι*, root *FU*, "to be"]

summ-a, *a*, *f.* [*summ-us*, "highest"]
The whole of anything, as opp. to a part.

sum-mōvō, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, *mōvēre*, *2. v. a.* [*sub-moveo*, "to move"] *To drive away*.

sum-o, *mpsi*, *mptum*, *mēre*, *3. v. a.* [contr. fr. *sub-emo*; fr. *sub*, "up"; *emo*, "to take"] *To employ, spend, undertake*.

sūp-er-us, *a*, *um*, *adj.* [*super*, "above"] *High*.

supplicā-tio, *tōnis*, *f.* [*supplic-o*, "to bend"] *A thanksgiving*.

supplic-ium, *fl.*, *n.* *A punishment*
suprā, *adv.* [contracted fr. original from *supers*, adverbial *abl.* of *super-us*] Of time: *Before, above, previously*.

su-spicio, *spexi*, *spectum*, *spicēre*, *3. v. a.* [for *sub-specio*; fr. *sub*, "secretly"; *specio*, "to look at"] *To mistrust, suspect* (so perhaps only in participles).

sus-pic-io, *ōnis*, *f.* [*suspicio*, "to suspect"] *Mistrust, suspicion*.

suspicio, *atus sum*, *ari*, *1. v. dep.* [*suspicio*, "to look secretly"; hence] *Mistrust*.

susten-to, *tavi*, *tatum*, *tāre*, *1. v. a.* *intens.* [*sustineo*, "to hold up"] *To bear, hold out, endure*.

sus-tinēo, *tintī*, *tentum*, *tinēre*, *2. v. a.* [for *subs-teneo*; fr. *subs* (= *sub*), "upwards, up"; *teneo*, "to hold"] *To bear, support, sustain, maintain*.

sū-us, *a*, *um*, possess. pron. [*su-i*, "of himself," etc.] *Of or belonging to, himself (herself, etc.); his, etc., own*.

tālēs, *a*, *f.* *A rod, bar, etc., whether of wood or metal*.

tam, *adv.* [prob. akin to *talis*, "such"]
With *adj.*: *So, so very*. As a correlative to *quam*; see *quam*.

tāmen, *adv.* [perhaps a lengthened form of *tam*, "so"] *Nevertheless, notwithstanding, yet, still*.

tāmén-etsi, conj. [tānen, "notwithstanding"; etsi, "though"] *Notwithstanding that or though.*

Tāmésis, is, m. *The Tamesis* (now *The Thames*); a river of Britain.

tan-dem, adv. [for tam-dem; fr. tam, "so;" demonstrative suffix dem] *At length, at last.*

tango, tēgi, tactum, tangere, 3. v. a. Of localities: *To border on, be contiguous to* [see figura.]

tant-um, adv. [tant-us] *so much, so greatly*; —tantum... quantum, *so much... as. Only, merely, alone.*

tant-us, a, um, adj.: *So much.*

tanto, *By so much; so great.*

tardus, a, um, adj. *Slow.*

tēgo, texi, tectum, tegere, 3. v. a. *To cover* [root TEK, "to cover;" op. Gr. στέγω; O.H.G. daken (deckel); Old Norse, thek (dach, deck, thatch.)]

tēlum, i, n. *A weapon*, whether for hurling or for close quarters [root TIK, "to aim;" Gr. τείχος; Lat. tela, tignum, texo; Ger. zeugen.]

tēmē-e, adv. [obsol. temerus, "disparaging"] *Rashly, inconsiderately.*

tēmē-itas, itātis, f. [id] *Rashness.*

tēmo, ōnis, m. [for tigno; from root TIK, "to do," or TEM, "to cut"] *A pole.*

tempērā-tus, a, um, adj. [tempor-(a)-o, "to qualify, temper"] Of climate, etc.: *Temperate.*

tempe-sas, tātis, f. [for temper-tas; fr. tempus, old gen. temperis, as proved by existing adverbial abl. temper-i] Of weather: in a bad sense: *Storm, tempest, bad weather.*

tem-pus, pōris, n. *Time in general. Season* [root TEM, akin to τέμνω, "to cut;" Lat. tempium.]

tēn-ēo, tēn-ēre, 2. v. a.: *To hold; to have in one's possession; to detain. Of a place: To occupy.*

tēn-ēre, tēn-ēre, 1. v. a. intens. [ten-ēre, "to hold"] *To try, make trial, put to the test.*

tēn-uis, ōis, adj. Of health: *Weak, poor, feeble* [op. Gr. τεινός, root TAN, "to stretch out"].

ter, num. adj. [tres, tē rium, "three"] *Three times, thrice.*

tergum, i, n. *The back.*

ter-ra, rē, f. *The earth, soil, ground* [prob. akin to Gr. τέρμα, to be, or become, dry].

terr-ēo, ūi, itum, ēre, 2. v. a. *To frighten, terrify.*

terr-īto, itavi, itatum, itare, 1. v. a. intens. [terr-ēo, "to frighten"] *To frighten much or greatly, to affright, terrify.*

ter-tius, tia, tium, adj. [tres; see ter] *The third.*

test-ūdo, udinis, f. [test-a, "a shell"] Military term: *A covering.*

timēo, ūi, no sup., ēre, 2. v. a. *To be afraid of; to fear.*

timid-ē, adv. timid-us, "timid"] *In a timid way, timidly.*

tim-or, ōris, m. [tim-ēo, "to fear"] *Fear, dread, terror.*

tollo, sustūli, sublātum, tollere, [root tol, whence tuli; see fero] *Of a cry, etc.: To raise, set up.*

torrēo, torrui, tostum, torrere, 2. v. a. *To burn scorch* [see terra].

tot, num. adj. indecl. *So many.*

tot-īdem, num. adj. indecl. [tot, "so many"] *Just so many, just as many.*

tōt-us, ta, tum, adj. *All, all the, the whole, the whole of* (denoting a thing in its entirety [akin to Sans. root tv, "to increase"])

tranquill-itas, itātis, f. [tranquill-us, "calm, still"] Of the sea, weather, etc.: *Calmness, stillness; a calm.*

trans, prep. gov. acc. *Beyond, across, over.*

trans-do, didi, dītum, dēre, 3. v. a. [trans, "over;" do, "to give"] *To entrust, deliver, confide, commit.*

trans-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcere, 3. v. a. [trans, "across;" duco, "to lead"] *To lead, or carry across.*

trans-ēo, īvi or īi, itum, īre, v. a. and n. irreg. [trans, "across;" eo "to go"] Act.: *To go across or over a river, etc.; to cross, or pass over.* Neut.: *To go or cross, over from a place.*

trans-figo, fixi, fixum, figere, 3. v. a. [trans, "through;" figo, "to fix;" "to pierce"] *To pierce through, transfix.*

transi-tus, itūs, m. [transeo, "to cross over"] *A passage over the sea, etc.*

trans-īcio, īeci, iectum, iicere, 3. v. a. [for trans-jacio; fr. trans, "through;" jacio, "to throw"] *To pierce.*

transmis-sus, sūs, m. [for trans-mitt-aus; fr. transmitt-o, in neut. force, "to cross over"] *A passage across the sea.*

trans-porto, portavi, portare, 1. v. a. [trans, "across;" porto, "to carry"] *To carry, or convey, across; to transport.*

trē-cent-i, ōis, a, num. adj. [for tricent-i; fr. tres, tri-um, "three;" cent-um, "a hundred"] *Three hundred.*

tres, tria (gen. *trium*), num. adj. *Three* [*treis, τρία*].

trib-ūnus, uni, m. [trib-us, "a tribe"] *A tribune*.

trib-ūo, ūi, ūtum, ūere, 3. v. a. *To give; bestow, grant, etc.*

triduum, i, n. [tres, dies, "a day"] *Space of three days*.

tri-gintā, num. adj. indecl. ("Three tens; "hence) *Thirty* [tres, tri-um; ginta = *κόβτα* = "ten"]

tri-ni, nō, nā, num. distrib. adj. [tres, tri-um, "three"] *Three each, three*.

tripartit-o, adv. [tripartitus, "divided into three parts"] *In three parts or division*.

triquetrus, a, um, adj. *Three-cornered, triangular*.

tū-ēor, itus sum, ēri, 2. v. dep. *To protect, defend*.

tum, adv.: *At that time, then*. In a series, etc.: *Then, in the next place* [prob. akin to a demonstr. root *to*; Gr. *το*].

tūm-ultus, ultūs, m. prob. akin to *tumeo*, "to swell"] *Insurrection, rising, rebellion*.

turma, ē, f. *A troop of horses*.

turpis, e, adj. *Shameful, disgraceful*.

turris, is (acc. sing. *turrim* and *tur-em*), f. *A tower*, [Gr. *τῦρρις*].

tūtus, tā, tum, adj. [tu-ēor, "to protect"] *Safe, secure*.

tū-us, a, um, pron. poss. [tu, "thus or you"] *Thy, thine, your, yours*.

ū-bi, adv. [akin to qui] *In which place, where*. Of time: *At what time, when*.

ulciscor, ultus sum, ulcisci, 3. v. dep. *To take vengeance on*.

ul-lus, la, lum (gen. *ullus*: dat. *ulli*). adj. [for un-lus; fr. un-us, "one"] *Any one, any*.

ultimus, a, um, sup. adj. *Furthest: most distant, or remote*.

ultrō, adv. [ulter, ultr-i, "beyond"] *On his, etc., part; on one's own accord, without being requested*.

unā, adv. [adverbial abl. of unus, "one"] *In company, together*.

un-de, adv. [for eu-nde (=qu-nde), fr. qu-i] *From which place, whence*.

un-decim, num. adj. indecl. [for undecim; fr. un-us, "one"; decem, "ten"] *Eleven*.

undēcim-us, a, um, num. adj. [undecim, "eleven"] *Eleventh*.

und-i-que, adv. [unde; (i) connecting vowel; que, indefinite suffix] *From all parts, or every quarter; on all sides*.

un-i-versus, versa, versum, adj. [un-us, "one; (i) connecting vowel; versus, "turned"] *All together, or collectively; the whole*.

un-quam, adv. [un-us, "one"] *At any (one) time, ever*.

ūn-us, a, um (gen. *unius*; dat. *uni*), adj.: *One* [akin to *eis, ἐν-ός*].

u-s-que, adv. [akin to qui; with (s) epenthetic; que, indefinite suffix] *Even*.

ūsus, sus, m. [for ut-sus, fr. ut-or] *Use, employment, advantage, benefit*.

ut, (originally *uti*), adv. and conj. [prob. akin to qui] Adv.: *As*; Conj.: *That, so that*.

ūter, utra, utrum (gen. *utrius*; dat. *utri*), pron. adj. [prob. like ut, akin to qui, "who, which"] *Which, or whether, of the two:—uter....uter, which of the two,....the other*.

ūter-que, utra-que, utrum-que, (gen. *utrius-que*; dat. *utri-que*), pron. adj. [uter, "which" of two: "one or the other"; que, "and"] *Both one and the other! both, each*.

ūt-ilis, ile, adv. adj. [tor, "to use"] *useful, serviceable*.

ūt-il-itas, itātis, f. [utor, "to use"] *Usefulness*.

utr-um-que, adv. [uterque, "both one and the other"] *On both sides*.

uti, see ut.

ūtor, ūsus, sum, ūti, 3. v. dep. *To use, make use of, employ*.

uxor, ōris, f. *A wife, spouse*.

vādum, i, n. [vad-o, "to go"] *Of a river: A shallow, ford*.

vāg-or, atus, sum, ari, 1. v. dep. [vag-us, "wandering"] *To wander, roam at large*.

vāl-ēo, ūi, ūtum, ēre, 2. v. n.: *be strong or powerful*. Of things: *To possess weight, have influence*.

vast-o, ūi, ūtum, ēre, 1. v. a. [vast-us, "waste"] *To lay waste, ravage, devastate*.

vect-igal, igālīs, n. [vect-is, "a carrying"] *A tax, impost*.

vector-lus, la, lum, adj. [vector, vector-is, "one who carries"] *For carrying, conveying*.

vel, conj. [akin to vol-o, velle, "to wish"] *Or if you will, or:—vel....vel, either....or*.

vēlōc-iter, adv. [velox, veloc-is, "swift"] *Swiftly, rapidly*.

vēniō, vēni, ventum, vēnire, 4. v. n.: *To come* [Oscan root *SEN*; akin to Gr. *πα(ν)ν-ω*, "to go."]

vēnt-īto, itāvi, itāvi, itāre, 1. v. n. intens. [vent-o, "to come often"] *To come very often, to keep coming.*

ven-tus, i, m. *Wind* [akin to root *AN*, "to blow."]

verbum, i, n.: 1 *A word.*

vērōr, itus, sum, ēri, 2. v. dep. *To fear, dread, be afraid of.*

vergo, (perf. acc. to some vers), no sup., vergere, 3. v. n. Of places: *To lie, be situate, incline.*

vēro, adv. [ver-us, "true"] *But in fact, but in deed, however.*

ver-so, savi, sātum, säre, 1. v. a. intens. [for vert-so; fr. verto, "to turn"] *To turn much or often.*

vērus, a, um, adj. *True.*

vērūtum, i, n. *A dart, javelin.*

vesper, ēri, m. *Evening, eventide.* [Gr. *ἑσπερος*; Lat. *Hesperia*.]

vest-īo, ivi or ii, itum, ire, 4. v. a. [vest-is, "a garment"] *To clothe.*

vēt-o, ti, itum, āre, 1. v. a. *To forbid.*

vētus, ēris, adj. *Old, ancient* [prob. akin to *ēr-os*, "a year."]

vīa (old form *vea*), ē, f. [for *ve-ha*; fr. *ve-ho*, "to carry"] *A way, road; march.*

vīc-ies, adv. [contracted and changed fr. *vigint-ies*; fr. *vig-inti*, "twenty"] *Twenty times.*

vīc-tor, tōris, m. [vi(n)-o-s, "to conquer"] *A conqueror. As Adj.: Victorious.*

vīc-tōr-iā, īe, f. [victor, victor-is, "a conqueror"] *Victory.*

vīc-us, i, m. *A village* [akin to *οἶκος*, "a house," with diagrapha prefixed; Lat. *vicinus*; Goth. *veih*s; Eng. *wick*, in *Norwich*-(k).]

vīdēo, vīdi, visum, vīdere, 2. v. a. Act.: *To see* [akin to root *VID*, in original force of "to see;" cp. Gr. *οἶδα*, *εἶδον*; Lat.

visus; Goth. *valt*; O.H.G. *vizan*, "to wit;" Slav. *vedete*, (= Lat. *videre*.)]

vīgil-ia, īe, f. [vigil-o, "to watch"] *A watch by night.*

vī-ginti, num. adj. indecl. ("Twice ten;" hence) *Twenty* [for bi-ginti; fr. bi (=bis), "twice;" *ginti*=*κοῦτα*= "ten."]

vīnco, vici, victum, vīcōre, 3. v. n. *To prevail, carry the day, gain the victory over an opponent.*

vīnō-ūm, i, n. [vincio, "to bind"] *A chain, fetter.*

vīr, viri, m. *A man* [akin to Sans. *vir-a*, "a hero"; Lith. *viras*; Goth. *vair*; Ir. *fer*; A.S. *wer*, in "werwolf."]

vīrgo, inis, f. *A maiden, virgin.*
virtus, tūtis, f. [vir, "a man"] *Courage, bravery, valour.*

vis, vis, (plur. *vīres*, ium), f.: *Strength, might.* [Gr. *is*.]

vīto, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To shun, avoid.*

vītrum, i, n. *Wood*; a plant used for producing a blue dye.

vīvo, vixi, victum, vī vēre, 3. v. n. *To live, support, or maintain one's self by something* [root *VI*, "to live;" Gr. *βίος*; Lat. *vita*; O.H.G. *quek* (quick, quicken.)]

vix, adv. *With difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely.*

vōc-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a.: *To call.*

vōlo, vōlti, velle, v. irreg. *To be willing* [akin to Gr. *βούλομαι*=*βούλ-ομαι*, "to wish"]

vōlun-tas, tātis, f. [for *volent-tas*; fr. *volens*, *volent-is*, "willing"] *Will, incli nation.*

vox, vōcis, f. [for *voo-s*; fr. *voo-o*, "to call"] *A voice, language.*

vulgo, adv. [adverbial abl. of *vulgus*, "the common people"] *Commonly, generally.*

vulnēro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [vul-nus, *vulner-is*, "a wound"] *To wound.*

vuln-us, ēris, n. *A wound.*

izan, "to
ere.)]
watch"] A

l. ("Twice
nti; fr. bl
="ten.")
e, 3. v. n.
the victory

to bind"]

n to Sans.
oth. vair;
"]

rgin.
n"] Cour-

lum), f.:

To shun,

t used for

k. v. n. To
e's self by
Gr. *βίος*;
quicken.)]
y, hardly,

.: To call.

To be wil-
u=Bo(v)A.

nt-tas; fr.
Vill, incli

oo-o, "ta

of vulgus,
only, gen-

v. a. [vul-
wound.

The Copp, Clark Company, Ltd. School and College Books.

HENDERSON'S CLASSICS.

The following Classics with Notes, Vocabulary, etc.

By JOHN HENDERSON, M.A.

CAESAR'S BELLUM GALLICUM. (B. I., Chap. 1-23.)

With Life of Caesar—Notes and Vocabulary.

Price . . . 50c.

CAESAR'S BELLUM BRITANNICUM.

With Life of Caesar—Notes and Vocabulary.

Price . . . 50c.

CICERO IN CATILINAM. (B. I.)

With Life of Cicero—Notes and Vocabulary.

Price . . . 50c.

CICERO IN CATILINAM. (B. II.)

With Life of Cicero—Notes and Vocabulary.

Price . . . 50c.

VERGIL'S AENEID (B. I.)

With Life of Vergil—Notes and Vocabulary.

Price . . . 50c.

VERGIL'S AENEID (B. V.)

With Life of Vergil—Notes and Vocabulary.

Price . . . 60c.

HAUFF'S DAS KALTE HERZ.

Edited together with Schiller's Ballad, "Der Gang nach dem Eisenhammer."

By W. H. VANDERSMISSEN, M.A.

Lecturer on German in University College, Toronto.

Price . . . \$1.00

HIGH SCHOOL GERMAN GRAMMAR.

By W. H. VanderSmussen, M.A., and W. H. Fraser, B.A.

Authorized by Education Department.

Price 75c.

HIGH SCHOOL GERMAN READER.

By W. H. VANDERSMISSEN, M.A.

Authorized by Education Department.

Price 75c.

HIGH SCHOOL CHEMISTRY.

By A. P. KNIGHT, M.A., M.D.

Authorized by Education Department.

Price 75c.

**HIGH SCHOOL BOOK-KEEPING AND PRÉCIS
WRITING.**

By H. S. MACLEAN.

Authorized by Education Department.

Price 65c.

HIGH SCHOOL WORD BOOK.

A Combined Orthoepist, Verbalist and Dictionary of Synonyms.

By J. W. CONNOR, B.A., and G. MERCER ADAM.

Authorized by Education Department.

Price 50c.